



Training Material

12th Grade\ 2nd term

Units 7-8-9-10-11

تشتمل هذه المادة التدريبية على ما يلي:

- تمارين الكتاب للفصل الثاني بشكل كامل ومترجم ومحلول وشرح القواعد
- الأسئلة الإضافية الواردة في معظم المواد التدريبية على مستوى الوطن وحلولها
- أسئلة الامتحانات النهائية دورة اولى وثانية من ٢٠١٦ الى ٢٠٢١ مصنفة حسب كل وحدة
- أسئلة الامتحان الثاني بكتاب الطالب وحلولها
- أسئلة المراجعة الثانية بكتاب الطالب وحلولها
- الامتحان التجريبي الثاني بكتاب المعلم وحلوله
- موضوعات تعبير الفرع العلمي والأدبي مجابة

Prepared by: Rana Al Najjar

2021-2022

Directorate of West Khanyounis

Akka Secondary School for Girls

رابط مباشر لصفى الافتراضي العام لمزيد من المصادر

<https://classroom.google.com/c/MTY4MDk3NzYwMTI2?cjc=fnmftmf>

NzYwMTI2?cjc=fnmftmf

رمز الصف fnmftmf



UNIT 7

The world of work

مفردات الوحدة السابعة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
revealed	shown	يكشف / يبين
fantasy	unreality	خيال
job security	being sure that you won't lose your job	أمان وظيفي
outweighs	is more important than	يفوق / أكثر أهمية
stage fright	feeling nervous before appearing in public	رهبة المسرح
make a living	earn enough money to survive	يكسب قوته / يعاش
charity	non-profit organisation	مؤسسة خيرية
employment	having or getting a job	توظيف
throughout	from beginning to end of	طوال
worth	giving good value	يستحق
co-ordinated	different parts working together	منسق
prospects	possibilities for the future	افاق
controversial	causing a lot of argument	مثير للجدل
neglect	ignore, not pay attention to	يهمل

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1 Discuss the questions below in pairs or small groups. ناقش الأسئلة أدناه في أزواج أو مجموعات صغيرة.

These are the top ten 'dream jobs', according to a UK survey.

هذه أعلى عشرة وظائف أحلام حسب استطلاع في المملكة المتحدة

- يعمل ☐ journalist صحفي ☐ ممثل ☐ actor ☐ مدرب رياضي ☐ sports trainer or coach ☐
 موسيقار أو مغني ☐ musician or singer ☐ منظمة غير ربحية ☐ working for a non-profit organization ☐
 سائق سباق ☐ racing driver ☐ طيار ☐ pilot ☐ فنان ☐ artist ☐ كاتب ☐ writer ☐ مصور ☐ photographer ☐

1 What does the phrase 'dream job' mean? ماذا تعني عبارة "وظيفة الأحلام"؟

The jobs that everyone dreams of getting them. الوظائف التي يحلم كل شخص بالحصول عليها.

2 What order do you think the jobs came in? ما الترتيب الذي جاءت به الوظائف حسب اعتقادك؟

- 1 pilot, 2 working for a non-profit organisation, 3 writer, 4 photographer, 5 musician or singer, 6 sports trainer or coach, 7 racing driver, 8 actor, 9 journalist, 10 artist.

2 Read the magazine article. Then complete the tasks on page 69.

A survey of 3,000 workers in the UK has revealed the top ten dream jobs.

كشفت استطلاع اشتمل على ٣٠٠٠ عامل عن اعلى عشرة وظائف احلام في المملكة المتحدة.

Being 'dream' jobs, a certain amount of fantasy is involved, but what is the reality behind the dream?

كونها وظائف احلام ذلك يعني انها تشتمل. We asked some professionals what doing these jobs was really like. لكن ما هي حقيقة هذا الحلم. سألنا بعض المختصين عن حقيقة عمل الوظائف.

Airline pilot, James Hutchings: 'They didn't really make this the first choice, did they?'

يقول جيمس هاتشينغز وهو طيار على خطوط الطيران: "لم يكن اختيارهم لهذه الوظيفة فعلا هو الاختيار الاول، اليس كذلك؟"

I'm not sure my job is what people were thinking of. They probably wanted to be jet fighter pilots.

The work isn't as exciting as people think. You don't see the world, just the insides of airports.

لست متأكدا ان كانت وظيفتي هي التي يفكر بها الناس. من المحتمل ان يكونوا قد ارادوا ان يصبحوا طيارين لطائرات مقاتلة نفثة. العمل كطيار ليس مثيرا كما يعتقد الناس. انتم لا تستطيعون رؤية العالم، وانما فقط الروقة الداخلية للمطارات.

There isn't much job security either. There are lots of ways you could lose your job. It suits me at the moment because I'm young and single, but I wouldn't want to be still doing it in ten years' time.'

كما انه لا يوجد الكثير من الامان الوظيفي فهناك طرق كثيرة يمكن من خلالها ان تفقد عملك. انها تناسبني الان لانني شاب واعزب، ولكنني لا اريد البقاء بالعمل بها خلال العشر سنوات القادمة."

TV and theatre actor, Jane Nicholson: 'There's nothing I'd rather do.'

تقول جان نيكلسون وهي ممثلة مسرح وتلفزيون: "لا يوجد شيء اراغب القيام به.

The feeling you get is like nothing else, and it outweighs the many negatives, like the pressure, the stage fright and the long periods without work. Unless you're a big star, you never know where the next job is going to come from.'

فالشعور الذي ينتابك ليس كمثله شيء. فهو يفوق الكثير من السلبيات مثل الضغط ورهبة المسرح والفترات الطويلة بدون عمل. ما لم تكن نجما كبيرا، فلن تعرف من اين ستاتيك الوظيفة التالية."

Pianist and singer, Amina Kureishi: 'Almost anyone can become a musician, but the trick is to make a living from it.'

تقول امينه قريشي وهي عازفه بيانو ومغنية: "كل شخص تقريبا يمكنه ان يصبح موسيقار، لكن المهارة (الشرارة) هي كيف تعاش من هذا العمل.

I mean, there are singers, there are good singers and there are successful singers, but they're three different things.

For most of us it's a life of late nights, long hours practising and travelling from place to place, being paid just enough to put food on the table. The majority of professional musicians need other incomes, usually from teaching.'

بالنسبة لمعظمنا، فهي حياة السهر والممارسة لساعات طويلة والسفر من مكان لآخر ويدفع لك فقط ما يسد جوعك. فغالبية الموسيقيين المحترفين يحتاجون مصادر اخرى للدخل وعادة يكون من العمل بالتدريس."

Charity worker, Ben Harper: 'I can understand why this work comes so high in the list. It's the job satisfaction, isn't it?'

يقول بن هاربر وهو عامل بمؤسسة خيرية: "يمكن ان افهم لماذا يأتي هذا العمل في مرتبة متقدمة بالقائمة. انه الرضى الوظيفي، اليس كذلك؟"

A lot of people probably feel they'd rather do something to help others than work for a company making money for someone else.

ربما يشعر كثير من الناس انهم يفضلون عمل شيء ما لمساعدة الاخرين عن العمل في شركة تعمل لشخص اخر.

But the thing is that for most charity workers, it's just an office job. Even non-profit organisations have to be run like businesses these days. The people at the top are paid well, but those lower down are often volunteers.'

لكن العمل لمعظم العاملين في المؤسسات الخيرية هو مجرد وظيفة مكتبية. حتى المؤسسات الغير ربحية تدار كالاعمال التجارية هذه الايام. الاشخاص ذوي المناصب العليا يدفع لهم اجر جيد والاشخاص ذوي المناصب الدنيا غالبا ما يكونوا متطوعين.

1 Choose the correct meaning for these words from the text. Circle A or B.

اختر المعنى الصحيح لهذه الكلمات من النص

1 revealed (line 1)

A repeated

B shown

2 fantasy (line 3)

A unreality

B excellence

3 job security (line 12)

A having a job that isn't dangerous

B being sure that you won't lose your job

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 4 outweighs (line 22) | A is heavier than
B is more important than |
| 5 stage fright (line 25) | A feeling nervous before appearing in public
B gradually becoming more afraid |
| 6 make a living (line 32) | A feel more alive than before
B earn enough money to survive |
| 7 charity (line 51) | A non-profit organisation
B taking great care |

Answers: 1 B, 2 A, 3 B, 4 B, 5 A, 6 B, 7 A

2 Decide whether the statements are TRUE or FALSE. Write the phrase or sentence from the text that helped you decide.

قرر فيما اذا كانت الجمل صحيحة ام خاطئة واكتب شبة الجملة او الجملة التي ساعدتك ان تقرر ذلك من النص.

1 James is surprised that so many people want to be pilots.

جيمس متفاجئ من ان الكثير من الناس يريدون ان يصبحوا طيارين

TRUE FALSE

2 Jane feels that her job is special. تشعر جين بان وظيفتها مميزة

TRUE FALSE

3 If you are a good enough singer, you will probably succeed in the end.

ان كنت مغنيا جيدا بدجة كافية فانك من المحتمل ان تنجح في النهاية

TRUE FALSE

4 Many musicians are also full-time teachers. كثير من الموسيقيين هم ايضا معلمين بدوام كامل

TRUE FALSE

5 Some people who work for charities are not paid.

بعض الناس الذين يعملون في المؤسسات الخيرية لا يتقاضون اجرا

TRUE FALSE

Answers:

1 TRUE (They didn't really make this the first choice, did they?),

2 TRUE (There's nothing I'd rather do. The feeling you get is like nothing else.),

3 FALSE (there are singers, there are good singers and there are successful singers, but they're three different things),

4 FALSE (The majority of professional musicians need other incomes, usually from teaching.),

5 TRUE (those lower down are often volunteers)

A Read the text and then fill in the table suitably.

Name	Job	Demerits\ Negatives\ Disadvantages\ Drawbacks
James Hutchings	a b
.....	a b
.....	a b
.....	Charity worker	a b

B Read the text and then complete suitably.

1. According to people's point of view, dream jobs involve a lot of
2. Being an airline pilot fits him at the moment since he
3. Anyone can become a musician, but
4. James think that his work is not exciting as people think because
5. The condition شرط to know where the next job is going to come from is to be
6. Most musicians need to increase their income through

C Decide whether the following sentences are true or false.

1. James is astonished متفاجئ because so many people want to be pilots. ()
2. Pleasure is one of the negative sides of being theatre actor. ()
3. James would like to stay in his job for the rest of his life. ()
4. If you are not a big star, you never know where the next job is going to come from. ()
5. Good singers and successful singers make the same living. ()
6. The participants of the survey wanted to be jet fighter pilots. ()
7. James Hutchings thinks that the job of pilot is a top dream job because people think it would enable them to see the world. ()
8. It was revealed that, among the four professionals, only Jane Nicholson is really satisfied about her job. ()
9. According to Ben Harper, people have a mistaken idea about real nature of charity work. ()
10. People have a mistaken idea about the job of charity worker nowadays. ()
11. James Hutchings understands why people like to be pilots but can't understand why the work comes at the first rank in the list. ()
12. According to Amina Kureishi, the three different types of singers are different in how much they earn. ()
13. Working as an actor can be regarded as a dream job for Jane Nicholson. ()
14. It is expected that charity work comes high in the list. ()
15. The positives of Jane's job outweigh the negatives. ()
16. At the moment, James may change his job. ()

D Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. When is job regarded as "a dream job"?
2. According to the poll , what job did workers make as a first choice ?
3. How does James see his job?
4. What are the negatives of being airline pilot according to James?
5. Does James intend to stay in his job for the whole of his life?
6. Why does the job of pilot come at first?
7. Why does James' job suit him at present? \ Why is he satisfied with his job now?
8. What are the negatives of being a theatre actor?
9. What is the result of being a big star?
10. Does Jane feel satisfied with her job? Why?
11. What is the typical lifestyle of being a musician? \ How do most musicians see their jobs?
12. How much is the normal singer paid?
13. What do most of musicians need ?
14. Why is "charity worker" regarded as a dream job?
15. What are the problems with the job of "charity worker" nowadays?

E Choose the correct answers.

1. A job is regarded as "a dream job" when.....
a. a certain amount of fantasy is involved. b. it is well-paid
c. it is easy. d. it allows much sleep for the employers.
2. According to James, the negatives of being airline pilot are.....
a. You don't see the world, just the inside of the airports. b. There isn't much security.
c. You could lose your job. d. All mentioned above.
3. He is satisfied with his job currently due to.....
a. being well-paid b. being satisfied with it.
c. being young and single. d. being excited as he is on the plane.
4. Jane is happy with her job for.....
a. the feeling you get outweighs the many negatives. b. she is a big star.
c. she has long periods of work. d. A & B
5. To some extent it's bad to be a theatre actor owing ^{بسبب} to.....
a. pressure b. stage fright c. long period without work. d. all mentioned before.
6. To be a big star means.....
a. you'll know where the next job is going to come from.
b. you don't know where your next job is going to come from.
c. you'll get nothing to do.
d. you'll feel afraid on the stage.
7. The typical lifestyle of being a musician is
a. life of late nights. b. long hours practicing.
c. travelling from place to place. d. all answers are correct.
8. The normal singer isn't well-paid. In other words.....
a. He is paid just enough to put food on the table. b. he needs other income.
c. he is paid late. d. A & B
9. A successful singer can make a living by.....
a. putting food on the table. b. teaching.
c. practicing for long hours. d. travelling from place to place.
10. "charity worker" is regarded as a dream job because.....
a. it has to be run like businesses. b. the job satisfaction
c. a lot of people want to do something to help others. d. B & C

11. "charity worker" has many disadvantages nowadays such as.....
 a. It's just an office job. b. non-profit organisations have to be run like businesses.
 c. The people at the top are well-paid, but lower are often volunteers. d. all mentioned above.
12. The writer put the word "dream" between inverted commas to show that.....
 a. these jobs are extremely fantastic. b. these jobs are not like what most people think.
 c. the word is a quotation from somewhere. d. these jobs are well-paid.
13. To continue your work as an actor, you have to be.....
 a. well-paid b. a big star c. a good teacher d. a professional singer
14. Some people who work for charities are not paid because they are.....
 a. volunteers b. businessmen c. big stars d. not willing
15. James will continue his job after 10 years.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
16. Being a pilot isn't as exciting as people think according to James.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. Jane feels that her job is ordinary.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. It is easy to make a living from music.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. There are three kinds of singers.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. ".....what doing these jobs was really like." The underlined phrase refers to
 a. professionals b. 10 dream jobs c. fantasy d. a certain amount
21. "it outweighs the many negatives." The underlined pronoun refers to.....
 a. feeling b. nothing c. theatre actor d. pressure
22. ".....but they're three different." the underlined word refers to.....
 a. singers b. good singers c. successful singers d. all of them
23. "the trick" means
 a. the skill or clever way to do something b. deceiving someone
 c. cheating someone d. the disadvantage
24. "to put food on the table" means
 a. to provide basic needs b. to put little food on the table
25. "run" means
 a. hurried b. managed

F Decide what the following number\ pronouns refer to.

1. line (1)3,000:	5. line (22) it:
2. line (7)They:	6. line (31) it:
3. line (8) this:	7. line (34)they:
4. line (10)The work:	8. line (52) it:

G Find words from the passage that have the same meaning	H Find words from the passage that have the opposite meaning
1. included =	1. outside x
2. fact =	2. danger x
3. fits =	3. married x
4. fear =	4. dislike or objection x
5. if not =	5. loser x
6. skill or a clever way to do something =	6. minority x

1 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups. أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

1 How important is it for schools to prepare students for working life?

ما مدى أهمية إعداد الطلاب للحياة العملية بالنسبة للمدارس؟

2 How early in their school years should students begin thinking about their future career?

في أي من المراحل الدنيا ينبغي على الطلاب أن يبدأوا بالتفكير في مهنتهم المستقبلية؟

3 At what age do students begin choosing subjects in Palestine?

في أي عمر يبدأ الطلاب في فلسطين باختيار المواضيع الدراسية؟

4 When choosing your subjects for future study, which is more important: subjects you are interested in or those that could be useful in getting a job in the future?

عند اختيارك للمواضيع الدراسية من أجل الدراسة في المستقبل، أي منها أكثر أهمية: المواضيع التي تهتم بها أم تلك التي يمكن أن تكون مفيدة لك في الحصول على وظيفة في المستقبل؟

2 Read the two texts quickly. Then complete these sentences.

1 Text _____ is probably a news story. النص يمكن أن يكون خبراً

2 Text _____ is probably a newspaper or magazine article. النص يمكن أن يكون مقالا في صحيفة أو مجلة

3 Both texts are about the connection between _____ and _____.

كلا من النصين عن الارتباط بين و.....

Answers: 1 B 2 A 3 education, work

TEXT A

EDUCATION TODAY

CASE STUDY: MILTON SECONDARY SCHOOL مدرسة ميلتون الثانوية دراسة حالة

Most schools claim to prepare students for the world of work, but Milton Secondary School takes the claim very seriously. Before they even join the school, future pupils get an informal interview at their primary school to discuss their hopes and preferences for the future.

معظم المدارس تطالب بإعداد الطلاب لعالم العمل ولكن مدرسة ميلتون الثانوية تأخذ هذا المطلب على محمل الجد. حتى قبل أن يلتحقوا بالمدرسة، تعقد مقابلة غير رسمية للتلاميذ الذين سيلتحقون بها في مدرستهم الأساسية ليناقشوا آمالهم وما يفضلون في المستقبل.

The emphasis on employment continues during the first two years at Milton, and then in the third year all pupils spend a day doing work experience at a local company. Two years later, this becomes a whole week spent with a company, usually arranged by the students themselves. Throughout their secondary education, students have professional careers advice, which costs the school over £30,000 a year.

التركيز على الوظيفة يستمر خلال أول سنتين في مدرسة ميلتون، ثم يقضي جميع الطلاب في السنة الثالثة يوما بممارسة خبرة عملية في شركة محلية. بعد ذلك بعامين، يصبح هذا اسبوعا كاملا يقضوه مع الشركة، وعادة ما يتم ترتيبه من قبل الطلاب أنفسهم. طوال تعليمهم الثانوي، يتلقى الطلاب نصائح مهنية احترافية والتي تكلف المدرسة أكثر من ٣٠٠٠٠ جنيه استرليني في السنة.

Head teacher Harriet Downs believes it's worth it, though: 'Teachers aren't trained as careers advisers,' she says, 'so we bring in professional help. It's part of a co-ordinated programme that aims to make students aware of the employment options available, and how to make the most of them. It's too late to start talking about work in their final year.'

تعتقد مديرة المدرسة هاربيت داونز أن الأمر يستحق ذلك: "المعلمون غير مدربين لأن يكونوا استشاريين مهنيين لذلك نحن نستعين بالمساعدة المختصة. إنه جزء من برنامج منسق يهدف إلى جعل الطلاب مدركين لخيارات العمل المتاحة وكيفية الاستفادة القصوى منها. سيكون متأخرا جدا (قد يفوت الأوان) البدء بالحديث عن العمل في عامهم الأخير.

TEXT B

THE DAILY NEWS

Wednesday 27 Feb 20—

The Education Minister talks job prospects وزير التعليم يتحدث عن افاق العمل المستقبلية

In a speech yesterday, the Education Minister advised students to avoid arts subjects and choose science or maths if they want to improve their job prospects.

في خطاب الامس نصح وزير التعليم الطلاب بتجنب دراسة الموضوعات الادبية وأن يختاروا موضوعات العلوم والرياضيات اذا ارادوا ان يحسنوا الافاق المستقبلية لعملهم.

In the past, he said, arts subjects like languages and history were chosen by students who didn't have a clear idea of what they wanted to do in the future.

قال انه في الماضي كان يتم اختيار الموضوعات الادبية مثل اللغات والتاريخ من قبل الطلاب الذين لم يكن لديهم فكرة واضحة عما يريدون العمل به في المستقبل.

He explained that this was because of a feeling that they involved skills that were useful for many different jobs, but he questioned whether this was still true: 'Nowadays, we know differently, don't we? The best subjects for keeping your options open are ones like science, technology and engineering.'

اوضح ان هذا كان بسبب الشعور بان هذه الموضوعات كانت تشتمل على مهارات مفيدة لكثير من الوظائف المختلفة، لكنه تساءل عما اذا كان هذا لا يزال صحيحا: "هذه الايام نحن ندرك ان هذا غير صحيح، اليس كذلك؟ افضل الموضوعات الدراسية لإبقاء الخيارات مفتوحة امامك هي موضوعات مثل العلوم والتكنولوجيا والهندسة."

It quickly became clear that the Minister's words were controversial, with teachers and university heads reacting strongly to his advice. 'Of course science and technology are important,' said one, 'but it would be completely wrong to neglect the arts. They provide important skills and an understanding of the world and people in general. Also, the economy depends as much on creativity as on technical knowledge.'

سرعان ما اتضح ان حديث الوزير كان مثيرا للجدل، ورد المعلمون ورؤساء الجامعات على نصيحته. قال احدهم: "طبعاً العلوم والتكنولوجيا مهمتان لكن من الخطأ ان نتجاهل الآداب. انها توفر المهارات المهمة وفهم للعالم والناس عامة. ايضاً، الاقتصاد يعتمد على الابداع كما يعتمد على المعرفة التقنية."

3 Find words in the text that have these meanings. جد كلمات من النص لها نفس هذه المعاني

- 1 having or getting a job (Text A, paragraph 2) _____
- 2 from beginning to end of (Text A, paragraph 3) _____
- 3 giving good value (Text A, paragraph 3) _____
- 4 different parts working together (Text A, paragraph 3) _____
- 5 possibilities for the future (Text B, paragraph 1) _____
- 6 causing a lot of argument (Text B, paragraph 2) _____
- 7 ignore, not pay attention to (Text B, paragraph 2) _____

Answers: 1 employment 2 throughout 3 worth 4 co-ordinated 5 prospects 6 controversial 7 neglect

4 Use the words in Activity 3 to complete the sentences below. استخدم الكلمات في نشاط 3 لتكمل الجمل ادناه

- 1 It's good to have an interesting hobby, but don't _____ your studies.
من الجيد ان يكون لديك هواية ممتعة لكن لا تتجاهل/تهمل دراستك
- 2 Learning is something that should continue _____ your life.
التعلم هو شيء ينبغي ان تستمر به طوال حياتك
- 3 He has lots of different ideas about what to do, but no _____ plan.
لديه الكثير من الافكار عما سيفعله لكن ليس لديه خطة منسقة
- 4 A lot of students and teachers disagreed with the school's _____ decision to have a longer working day.
الكثير من الطلاب والمعلمين لا يتفقون مع قرار المدرسة المثير للجدل بان يكون لديهم يوم عمل اطول
- 5 It's not _____ spending money on a new computer if the old one still works.
لا يستحق الامر انفاق المال على حاسوب جديد ما دام القديم لا يزال يعمل
- 6 The Minister said the _____ for future economic recovery were good.
قال الوزير ان افاق الانتعاش الاقتصادي للمستقبل كانت جيدة
- 7 Graduates are more likely than non-graduates to find _____ in the future.
الخريجون اكثر احتمالا من الغير خريجين ان يجدوا وظيفة في مستقبل

Answers: 1 neglect 2 throughout 3 co-ordinated 4 controversial 5 worth 6 prospects 7 employment

5 Look at the phrases made with the word job and use them to replace the underlined parts of the sentences. انظر للتراكيب المصنوعة من كلمة عمل واستخدمهم لاستبدال الاجزاء التي تحتها خط في الجمل



- 1 Your possibility of getting a job in future will be better if you choose technical subjects.
افاق عملك المستقبلية ستكون افضل اذا اخترت الموضوعات التقنية
- 2 The problem is that I have no guarantee that my work will continue.
المشكلة انه لا يوجد امان وظيفي
- 3 He refused to do it because it wasn't part of his list of duties involved in his job.
رفض ان يقوم به لانه ليس جزءا من الوصف الوظيفي
- 4 It's important to know how to write a good letter or form to try and get a job.
من المهم ان تعرف كيف تكتب طلب وظيفه جيد
- 5 For her, feeling happy about what she does is more important than a high salary.
بالنسبة لها، الرضا الوظيفي اهم من الراتب العالي
- 6 Because of economic problems, there aren't as many chances to get work.
بسبب المشاكل الاقتصادية لا يوجد كثير من فرص العمل

Answers: 1 job prospects 2 job security 3 job description 4 job application 5 job satisfaction 6 job opportunities

6 Read the texts again. Then answer the questions. اقرأ النص مرة اخرى ثم اجب عن الاسئلة

- 1 What are future students encouraged to do before they begin studying at Milton School?
على ماذا يتم تشجيع طلاب المستقبل ان يفعلوا قبل ان يبدأوا الدراسة في مدرسة ميلتون؟
- 2 Why aren't teachers at Milton School expected to advise students about work?
لماذا لا يتوقع من المعلمين في مدرسة ميلتون ان يقدموا النصيحة للطلاب بخصوص العمل؟
- 3 Why did students in the past without a clear idea of their future career tend to choose arts subjects?
لماذا اتجه الطلاب الذين كانوا بدون فكرة واضحة عن مهنتهم المستقبلية في الماضي لاختيار المواضيع الادبية؟
- 4 Why does the university head believe that arts and technical subjects are equally important?
لماذا يعتقد رئيس الجامعة ان التخصصات الادبية والتقنية على نفس القدر من الاهمية؟

Answers:

- 1 To discuss their hopes and preferences for the future. ليناقشوا امالهم وما يفضلون للمستقبل
- 2 Because they aren't trained as career advisers. لانهم غير مدربين كاستشاريين مهنة
- 3 Because they felt that arts subjects involved skills that were useful for many different jobs.
لانهم شعروا بان الموضوعات الابنية مشتملة على مهارات نافعة لكثير من الاعمال
- 4 The arts provide important skills and an understanding of the world and people in general, and the economy depends on creativity as much as on technical knowledge.
الاداب توفر المهارات المهمة وفهم للعالم والناس عامة. ايضا، الاقتصاد يعتمد على الابداع كما يعتمد على المعرفة التقنية

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Read the passage and then complete the notes about Milton coordinated program.

Year	Arrangements
Pre-school
The first two years
Third year
Fifth year
Throughout secondary education

B Answer the following questions.

Text A

1. What are students encouraged to do before joining Milton School?
2. How are the students in Milton school prepared for the world of work? \ How does Milton Secondary School show interest in their future students? \ How does Milton Secondary School prepare students for the world of work?
3. Why does the school bring in the professional experts in career advice? \ Why does Harriet Downs bring in professional help?
4. What is the benefit/purpose of the co-ordinated program at Milton Secondary School ?
5. When do students have professional careers advice? Why?

Text B

6. How can the students improve their job prospects, according to the minister's speech?
7. In which case do students choose art subjects in the past? Why? \ What was the reason for choosing arts subjects by students in the past?
8. Do teachers and university heads agree with the minister's words?
9. Why do university heads believe that art is important?
10. Why is it advisable to concentrate on art subjects as well as science subjects? \ What is good about science and art subjects according to the text?

C Decide whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE.

1. Milton is a primary school. ()
2. The school starts its program with pupils even before they really join it. ()
3. The school arranges for students to spend a week with a company in the third year. ()
4. Pupils get an informal interview at Milton School before joining it. ()
5. Milton school arranges for students to spend a week with a company during the fourth and fifth years. ()
6. Teachers at Milton School can give students professional career advice. ()
7. Harriet Downs believes students should begin work experience during the final year. ()
8. Students receive professional career advice in their final year of secondary school. ()
9. The professional career advice costs Milton School over £150000 throughout the five years. ()
10. Milton Secondary teachers are so efficient^{كفاء} so that they share a coordinated program. ()
11. The minister of education advised students to choose only science or math. ()
12. The economy depends as much on arts as on science.
13. Teachers and university heads see that students could improve their job prospects if they avoid science or math and choose arts subjects. ()
14. The program costs the school over \$ 30000 a year. ()
15. The program costs the school over £ 3000 a year. ()
16. Students spend 5 years at Milton. ()

D Complete the following sentences.

1. During the first two years, they focus
2. In the third year, students
3. Making students aware of employment options is a part of
4. After the third year in Milton Secondary School, students
5. The school spends about £30,000 a year on
6. Science and math subjects are more likely to help students improve their

E Choose the right answers.

1. Milton Secondary School shows great interest in their future students before joining the school by
 - a. making an informal interview with them.
 - b. discussing the students' hopes and preferences at their primary school
 - c. A & B
 - d. doing work experience for a week.

2. To prepare students for the world of work in the Milton Secondary School,...
 - a. They emphasize on employment during the first two years.
 - b. Pupils spend a day then a week doing work experience at a local company.
 - c. Students have professional careers advice throughout their secondary education.
 - d. all mentioned before.
3. Harriet Downs brings in professional help...
 - a. Because teachers aren't trained as career advisors. b. to train the teachers as careers advisors.
 - c. to provide teachers with advice. d. to train students as teachers.
4. The coordinated program at Milton Secondary School seeks to make students aware of ...
 - a. the employment options available. b. how to make the most of the options.
 - c. professional career advice d. A & B
5. Students have professional careers advice...
 - a. in the last year. b. in the third year. c. in the last three years. d. throughout their secondary school
6. "so we **bring in** professional help." The underlined phrasal verb means ...
 - a. cause somebody with special skills to join a group b. buy professional help
 - c. let somebody to join a group. d. convince someone to join a group.
7. The Education Minister sees that students could improve their job prospects if.....
 - a. they avoid arts subjects and choose science or math.
 - b. they avoid science or math and choose arts subjects.
 - c. they keep their options open
 - d. they depend on creativity.
8. The Education Minister advised that the best subjects to be chosen are science, technology and engineering.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
9. One of university heads says that arts subjects are as important as science and technology.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
10. The Education Minister says that arts subjects are as important as science and technology.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
11. During the first two years in Milton School, they focus on ...
 - a. career advice b. co-ordinated program c. a local company d. employment
12. In the third year in Milton School, students ...
 - a. spend a week doing work experience b. get involved in a co-ordinated program.
 - c. spend a day doing work experience d. start talking about their work
13. Making students aware of employment options is a part of ...
 - a. work experience b. a co-ordinated program c. a local company d. an informal interview
14. After the third year in Milton Secondary School, ...
 - a. students arranged to spend a week with a company
 - b. Milton School arranged for students to spend a week.
 - c. students make most of the options.
 - d. Milton School bring in professional help
15. It's a part of a **co-ordinated** programme...." the underlined prefix means.....
 - a. something wrong b. together c. company d. care of
16. students at Milton Secondary School don't receive professional help in their final year because it is too late.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. Teaching at Milton Secondary School costs £ 30.000 a year.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. "Students have professional career **advice**." the underlined word is
 - a. countable b. uncountable c. plural d. singular

19. Students choose art subjects in the past due to...
a. improving their job prospects. b. involving useful skills for many jobs.
c. having no clear idea of what they wanted to do in the past. d. B & C
20. After hearing the minister's words, teachers and university heads...
a. reacted strongly to his advice b. provided important notes
c. agreed with the minister. d. neglected science and maths.
21. It is advisable to concentrate on art subjects as well as science subjects as they provide...
a. important skills b. understanding of the world and people c. creativity d. all above.
22. The good points about science are.....
a. they improve job prospects b. they keep options open.
c. they provide technical knowledge. d. all mentioned before.
23. Teachers and university heads see that it is wrong to neglect the arts as...
a. they provide many options. b. they provide important skills and understanding of the world.
c. economy depends on creativity. d. B & C
24. In the past, languages and history were neglected by many students.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
25. "claim" means
a. say something is true b. demand
26. "how to make the most of them" means
a. how to use the greatest advantage b. how to make the most options

F Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

Text A

1. line (2)claim:
2. line (5)this:
3. line (7)which:
4. line (8)£30,000:
5. line (8) **it**'s worth **it**: \
6. line (9) part:
7. line (11) them:
8. line (11) their:

Text B

1. line (8) this:
2. line (9) they:
3. line (11) this:
4. line (14) ones:
5. line (20) it:
6. line (20) one:
7. line (22) They:

G Find words from texts A\B that have the same meaning

1. ask for\ demand =
2. focus =
3. work\ job =
4. planned =
5. having value =
6. choices =

H Find words from texts A\B that have the opposite meaning

1. funnily x
2. earlier x
3. harmful x
4. stops x

الاسئلة الإضافية على مفردات الوحدة السابعة

Complete the following sets of sentences using words from the boxes.

- A

prospect	employment	neglect	stage	fright	charity	throughout
fantasy	worth	reveal	outweigh	security	controversial	

1. The results of the poll a clear change in young people's attitudes.
2. Students protested ^{احتجوا} against the university's decision to rise the fees.
3. As a theatre actor, the in one of the major negatives she has to face.
4. There is no job in his work. He can lose his job at any time.
5. The feeling of success all the troubles of this work.
6. You should not your study.

7. The government has to provide opportunities for the young.
8. The job will be better if you choose technical subjects.
9. It's common for actors to suffer from
10. He works for a that helps homeless people.
11. People should keep learning their lives.
12. Nowadays, it's very difficult to find in Gaza.
13. It's not spending money on such an old car.

B co-ordinated fantasy neglect outweigh prospects
reveal charity employment worth outweigh

1. The report that many teenagers are impatient غير صبور and aggressive عدواني.
2. The advantages of this deal صفقة largely the disadvantages.
3. Mr Ahmed is seeking a full time at university.
4. UNRWA has a program that aims to help Gazan people.
5. Good books are always reading to widen your knowledge.
6. She that she has a serious money problem.
7. They live in a world of
8. Try hard not to your health even when you are studying for your exams.
9. That museum is reallyvisiting if you have time.

C application security description satisfaction prospect

1. Some challenges of job are temporary مؤقتة contracts عقود and contractual تعاقدية employment.
2. We are looking for clear jobfor government media personnel موظفين الاعلام الحكومي with pay معاش/راتب matching يتناسب مع their work.
3. When working groups are formed تتشكل on the basis على أساس of similar skill levels مستويات مهارة متشابهة , job and productivity الانتاجية increase.
4. You need some skills to prepare this job.....
5. Most people prefer governmental field to work so as to حتى get job.....
6. Experts recommend youth to choose science subjects to improve their job.....
7. He likes charity working because of job.....

D from - for - with - between - of – in

1. You can't mend this machine alone. You need an expert electronics.
2. She always wears clothes which are not suitable her age.
3. The manager wasn't satisfied my work, so he asked someone else to do it.
4. It's parents' duty to protect their children harm.
5. You may have to choose job satisfaction and high salary.
6. It seems that she is not aware the dangers surrounding her.
7. This job isn't really suitable older people.
8. They have to wear special clothes to protect them injury.
9. The school brought in an expert careers advice.
10. You have to choose the car and the journey.
11. Modern parents are aware the dangers of technology.
12. He is not satisfied his present job.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثالث وحلولها

1 Look at the examples of direct questions and reported or indirect questions. Then circle the correct words to complete the grammar rules.

انظر الى امثلة الاسئلة المباشرة والاسئلة الغير مباشرة ثم ضع دائرة حول الكلمات لتكمل القوانين القواعدية

Examples

Direct questions الاسئلة المباشرة

'What is your job really like?' ما طبيعة عملك

'Have you enjoyed working for a charity?' هل استمتعت بالعمل في مؤسسة خيرية

'What subjects are you studying?' ما الموضوعات التي تدرسها

'Is this still true?' هل هذا ما زال صحيحا

Complete the grammar rules

1 In these direct questions, the subject comes **before / after** the verb.

2 The questions on the left ask for **information / a yes or no answer**.

3 The questions on the right ask for **information / a yes or no answer**.

Answers: 1 after 2 information 3 a yes or no answer

Examples

Reported / Indirect questions الاسئلة الغير مباشرة

We asked a professional what his job was really like. سألنا مختص ماذا كانت طبيعة عمله

I asked him what subjects he was studying. سألته ما المواضيع التي كان يدرسها

They asked him if / whether he had enjoyed working for a charity.

سألوه فيما اذا كان قد استمتع بالعمل في مؤسسة خيرية

He questioned if / whether this was still true. هو تساءل فيما اذا كان ذلك لا يزال صحيحا

Complete the grammar rules

1 When reporting questions, the subject comes **before / after** the verb, as in normal sentences.

2 Changes like moving tenses into the past and changing pronouns are **the same as / different from** normal reported speech.

3 When reporting **Wh- questions / Yes/No questions**, we use either *if* or *whether*

4 We **use / don't use** question marks with reported questions.

Answers: 1 before 2 the same as 3 Yes/No questions 4 don't use

2 Report the questions. ارو الاسئلة

1 'Where is the nearest police station?' اين اقرب محطة شرطة

He asked _____.

2 'Was that the best way to do the job?' هل كانت تلك افضل طريقة للقيام بالعمل

I asked her _____.

3 'How did you manage to do the work so quickly?' كيف تمكنت من القيام بالعمل بسرعة كبيرة

They asked him _____.

4 'Who do you want to speak to?' مع من تريد ان تتحدث

She asked me _____.

5 'Can you speak any foreign languages?' هل يمكنك ان تتحدث باي من اللغات الاجنبية

He asked her _____.

6 'Do Palestinian students usually choose technical subjects?' هل عادةً يختار الطلاب الفلسطينيين الموضوعات التقنية

I asked _____.

Answers:

1 He asked where the nearest police station was. هو سأل أين كانت اقرب محطة شرطة

2 I asked her if that had been the best way to do the job. أنا سألتها فيما اذا كانت تلك افضل طريقة للقيام بالعمل

3 They asked him how he had managed to do the work so quickly.

هم سألوه كيف تمكن من القيام بالعمل بسرعة كبيرة

4 She asked me who I wanted to speak to. هي سألتني مع من اردت ان اتحدث

5 He asked her if she could speak any foreign languages.

هو سألها فيما اذا كانت تستطيع ان تتحدث باي من اللغات الاجنبية

6 I asked if Palestinian students usually chose technical subjects.

انا سألت فيما اذا اختار عادة الطلاب الفلسطينيين الموضوعات التقنية

3 Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules by adding subject or object.

Examples

Jamal phoned Ahmed. جمال هاتف احمد

'Who phoned Ahmed?' 'Jamal.' من الذي هاتف احمد؟ جمال

'Who did Jamal phone?' 'Ahmed.' من الذي هاتفه جمال؟ احمد

The storm destroyed houses. دمرت العاصفة البيوت

'What destroyed the houses?' 'The storm.' ما الذي دمر البيوت؟ العاصفة

'What did the storm destroy?' 'Houses.' ما الذي دمرته العاصفة؟ البيوت

Complete the grammar rules

1 When *who* or *what* refers to the _____ of the question, we use the normal sentence order (subject + verb).

2 When *who* or *what* refers to the _____ of the question, we use the question order (*do/did* + subject + infinitive verb).

Answers: 1 subject 2 object

4 Read the situation. Then write a question for each answer.

The teacher asked Faisal a question, but the question confused him. That evening, he asked his father, who told him the answer. سال المعلم فيصل سؤالاً ولكن السؤال اربكه. في ذلك المساء، سأل والده الذي اخبره بالإجابة.

1 Who _____? The teacher.

2 Who _____? Faisal.

3 What _____? The question.

4 Who _____ ask? His father.

5 Who _____ Faisal's father? Faisal.

6 Who _____? His father.

Answers:

1 Who asked Faisal a question? من الذي سأل فيصل سؤالاً

2 Who did the teacher ask? من الذي سأله المعلم

3 What confused Faisal? ما الذي اربكه فيصل

4 Who did Faisal ask? من الذي سأله فيصل

5 Who asked Faisal's father? من الذي سأل والد فيصل

6 Who told Faisal the answer? من الذي اخبر فيصل بالإجابة

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الرابع وحلولها

1 Compare the examples. Then answer the questions. قارن الأمثلة ثم اجب عن الاسئلة.

Examples

A Is it a long way to walk? هل هي طريق طويلة ان نمشيها

B Isn't it a long way to walk? (I'm not sure I can manage that.)

أليست الطريق طويلة لان نمشيها (انا غير متأكد انه يمكننا ان نفعل ذلك)

C Did you ask for his phone number? هل سألت عن رقم تليفونه

D Didn't you ask for his phone number? (If not, how can we call him back?)

ألم تسأل عن رقم تليفونه (ان لم يكن كذلك، كيف سنعيد الاتصال به)

- 1 Which question suggests that the speaker has doubts? أي سؤال يشير الى ان المتكلم لديه شكوك
- 2 Which question suggests that the speaker is annoyed? أي سؤال يشير الى ان المتكلم منزعج
- 3 What type of question (positive or negative) do we use to express feelings like anger and surprise? أي نوع من الأسئلة (المثبتة ام المنفية) نستخدم لنعبر عن مشاعر مثل الغضب والمفاجأة

Answers: 1 B 2 D 3 negative

2 Match the negative questions with their suggested meanings.

NEGATIVE QUESTIONS	SUGGESTED MEANINGS
1 Don't you know the answer? ألا تعرف الإجابة؟	a You've been doing it for two hours. انت لا تزال تقوم به منذ ساعتين
2 Didn't you enjoy the film? ألم تستمتع بالفيلم؟	b I think I recognise your face. اعتقد اني اعرفك
3 Haven't you finished yet? ألم تنتهي بعد؟	c I thought you were good at maths. اعتقدت انك جيد بالرياضيات
4 Won't that cause problems? ألن يسبب ذلك مشكلة؟	d It's starting to annoy me. لقد بدأ الامر يزعجني
5 Weren't you at the same school as me? ألم تكن انت في نفس المدرسة التي كنت انا فيها؟	e I really liked it. انا حقا احببته
6 Can't you play it a bit quieter? ألا يمكنك ان تلعب بشكل أهدأ قليلا؟	f It may not be as simple as you think ربما لا يكون الامر سهلا كما تعتقد

Answers: 1 c 2 e 3 a 4 f 5 b 6 d

3 Look at the examples of question tags. Then complete the rules.

انظر للأمثلة على الاسئلة المذيبة ثم اكمل القوانين القاعدية

Examples

It's the job satisfaction, isn't it?

انه الرضى الوظيفي، أليس كذلك؟

I shouldn't really do this, should I?

ينبغي حقا ان افعل ذلك، أليس كذلك؟

You've made a mistake, haven't you?

انت ارتكبت خطأ، أليس كذلك؟

Nowadays, we know differently, don't we?

هذه الايام نحن نعلم ان ذلك غير صحيح، أليس كذلك؟

Complete the grammar rules

- 1 When the main sentence is positive, the tag is ; when the main sentence is negative, the tag is usually
- 2 When the main verb is *be*, an auxiliary verb (e.g.) or a verb (e.g. *should*), we repeat this in the tag.
- 3 With all other verbs, we use the auxiliary verb in the tag.

Answers: 1 negative, positive 2 do / have, modal 3 do / did

4 Add question tags to the sentences. أضف اسئلة مذيبة للجمل

1 You aren't sure about it, _____?	2 It can't be as easy as it looks, _____?
3 You won't forget the number, _____?	4 He's never usually late, _____?
5 She lived in your town, _____?	6 She doesn't know the answer, _____?
7 The letter hasn't arrived yet, _____?	8 You two went to the same university, _____?
9 We're studying the same subjects, _____?	10 They didn't answer the question, _____?

Answers: 1 are you 2 can it 3 will you 4 is he 5 didn't she 6 does she 7 has it 8 didn't you 9 aren't we 10 did they

5 Look at the example. Then complete the sentences with a word and preposition from the boxes.

انظر الى المثال ثم اكمل الجمل بالكلمة وحرف الجر من الصناديق

Nouns / verbs / adjectives	Prepositions
protect expert aware-satisfied choose suitable	in for from with between of

1 The careers adviser can make students **aware of** job opportunities.

المستشار المهني يمكنه ان يجعل الطلاب مدركين لفرص العمل

2 This job isn't really _____ older people. الوظيفة ليست ملائمة فعلا لكبار السن

3 They have to wear special clothes to _____ them injury.

يتوجب عليهم ارتداء ملابس خاصة لتحميهم من الاصابة

4 You may have to _____ job satisfaction and a high salary.

يمكن ان تضطر ان تختار بين الرضى الوظيفي والراتب المرتفع

5 He isn't _____ his present job so he wants to apply for another.

هو ليس راض عن وظيفته الحالية لذلك هو يريد ان يتقدم بطلب لوظيفة اخرى

6 The school brought in an _____ careers advice. المدرسة استدعت خبير في المشورة المهنية

Answers: 1 aware of 2 suitable for 3 protect... from 4 choose between 5 satisfied with 6 expert in
الاسئلة الإضافية من كتاب الطالب وكتاب المعلم SB Progress Test 2\ SB Revision 2\ TB Practice Test 2

PROGRESS TEST 2 (UNITS 7-9)

A Add question tags to the sentences.

1 That wasn't a very good idea,?

2 She's a very confident woman,?

3 We haven't seen him for a long time,?

4 You spoke to her yesterday,?

5 The students ask a lot of questions,?

B Change the direct questions into reported / indirect questions.

1 'What do you want?'

He asked me _____.

2 'Where are you going?'

The teacher asked him _____.

3 'Have the children finished watching TV?'

I asked _____.

4 'Which one do you prefer?'

The assistant asked her _____.

5 'Did someone tell you the answer?'

She asked him _____.

Revision (Units 7–11)

A Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

- 1 I asked him that he wanted to go to see the film.
- 2 ‘You don’t really like that painting, don’t you?’
- 3 Why do you want to go out tonight? Is it because you’re too busy?
- 4 They asked what kind of work was he interested in.
- 5 ‘They’re arriving early tomorrow, don’t they?’

Practice test – Semester 2

A Report the questions.

1. “How many copies do you need?”
I asked the manager _____.
2. “Do you want me to mention this in the report?”
I asked her _____.
3. “Are you happy in your new job?”
I asked my brother _____.
4. “Where are you planning to go next?”
I asked the tourists _____.
5. “Have you finished reading that book yet?”
I asked my mother _____.

شرح قواعد الوحدة

أولاً السؤال المذيل Question Tag

- يتم تركيب Question Tag باستخدام عنصرين فالجملة (الفاعل والفعل المساعد) ويكتب الفعل المساعد أولاً ثم الفاعل في نهاية الجملة ويفصلهما عن الجملة فاصله ويتبعهما علامة الاستفهام
- يكتب الفاعل بصورة ضمير من النوع التالي (Subject pronouns: I\ she\ he\ they\ we\ you\ it)
- إذا كانت الجملة مثبتة ننفي الفعل المساعد وان كانت منفية يكتب الفعل المساعد بدون نفي
- إذا كانت الجملة في زمن المضارع البسيط نستخدم do أو does كفعل مساعد وان كانت في زمن الماضي البسيط نستخدم did
- لاحظ ان فعل الجملة المستخدم في question tag في الامثلة التالية هو الفعل الثاني وليس الاول لان الفعل الثاني في الجمل التالية هو الذي يحمل الخبر الرئيسي في الجملة ويرتبط بالسؤال المذيل

- I think you're John, aren't you?
- I think she will succeed, won't she?
- I think he's Norwegian, isn't he?
- I suppose you're hungry, aren't you?
- I heard that you don't like my house, do you?
- I don't think it will rain, will it? (= I think it won't rain, will it?)
- I don't think he is absent, is he? (= I think he isn't absent, is he?)

ولاحظ ان فعل الجملة المستخدم في question tag في الامثلة التالية هو الفعل الاول وليس الثاني لان الفعل الاول في الجمل التالية هو الذي يحمل الخبر الرئيسي في الجملة ويرتبط بالسؤال المذيل

- She can't be bad as she looks, can she?
- You heard that I like your house, didn't you?

لاحظ استخدام الضمانر التالية: تستبدل this\ that\ these\ those بضمائر اخرى ولكن there لا تستبدل

- This\That isn't my car, is it?
- This\That is my son, isn't he?
- These\those are my students, aren't they?
- There is much time left, isn't there?
- There's nothing wrong, is there?

الكلمات المركبة التي تنتهي ب (body) مثل nobody (no one) somebody\ everybody (everyone) تتبع في الجملة بفعل مفرد ولكن تستبدل بضمير جمع (they) في question tag

- Everybody is sleeping, aren't they?
- No one has phoned, have they?
- Nobody lives in this house, do they?

لكن الكلمات التي تنتهي ب (thing) مثل something\ nothing\ anything تعامل كفاعل مفرد فالجملة وتستبدل بضمير مفرد (it) في question tag

- Something happened at Jack's house, didn't it?
- Nothing ever happens, does it?

لاحظ احتواء الجمل التالية على كلمات تفيد النفي وبالتالي تم استخدام فعل مساعد غير منفي ب question tag

- Nobody\ none of them could sleep, could they?
- Nobody asked for me, did they?
- Nobody lives here, do they?
- You've never liked me, have you?
- Nothing bad happened, did it?
- Nothing ever happens, does it?
- He hardly\ seldom\ rarely\ scarcely visits us, does he?

Neither تتضمن معني النفي وتتبع في الجملة بفعل مفرد ولكن تستبدل بضمير جمع في question tag

- Neither of us has a car, do we?
- Neither of my two brothers helped me in that situation, did they?

في حالة احتواء الجملة على أحد الأفعال المساعدة المركبة التالية يتم التعامل مع العنصر الأول فقط وكأنه الفعل الوحيد والرئيسي بالجملة

- You used to work here, didn't you?
- You are used to work here, aren't you?
- He got used to hearing English, didn't he?
- You have to prove that you are the right person for the job, don't you?
- You don't have to prove that you are the right person for the job, do you?
- He is going to study literature, isn't he?
- You aren't going to study literature, are you?

في حالة احتواء الجملة على الفعل **had** أو **have** أو **has** كفعل وحيد ورئيسي نستخدم **did** أو **do** أو **does** في **question tag**

- You have a Ferrari, don't you?
- She had a great time, didn't she?
- He has a big car, doesn't he?

لاحظ ان ('d) يمكن ان تكون اختصار ل **would** أو **had**

١. تكون ('d) اختصار ل **would** اذا تبعها كلمة **rather** أو الفعل في صورة المصدر

- You'd rather go to school, wouldn't you?
- You'd rather not go to school, would you?
- He'd finish this if he came early, wouldn't he?

٢. تكون ('d) اختصار ل **had** اذا تبعها كلمة **better** أو الفعل في التصريف الثالث

- You'd better go to school, hadn't you?
- You'd better not go to school, had you?
- She'd left before we arrived, hadn't she?

لاحظ انه ('s) يمكن ان تكون اختصار ل **is** أو **has**

١. تكون ('s) اختصار ل **has** اذا تبعها التصريف الثالث للفعل الرئيسي

He's arrived too late, hasn't he?

٢. تكون ('s) اختصار ل **is** اذا تبعها الفعل المضاف لآخره **ing**

He's writing now, isn't he?

لاحظ الحالات التالية لبعض الأفعال المساعدة عند عمل **question tag**

- shall → shan't
- will → won't
- ought to → shouldn't
- you need to go → don't you
- you needn't go → need you

Special cases of question tag لاحظ الحالات الخاصة التالية للسؤال المذيل

إذا كان الفعل المساعد **am**

- I'm late, aren't I?
- I'm talking to the walls, aren't I?
- ❖ I am not as smart as you, am I? ← لاحظ المثال التالي

إذا بدأت الجملة ب **Let's**

- Let's go out for a walk, shall we?
- Let's study tomorrow morning, shall we?

إذا كانت الجملة جملة أمر

- Open the door, will you?
- Don't smoke in this room, will you?

ثانياً استخدام who\ what للسؤال عن الفاعل والمفعول

- نستخدم who للسؤال عن كلا من الفاعل والمفعول العاقل
- نستخدم what للسؤال عن كلا من الفاعل والمفعول غير العاقل
- عند السؤال عن الفاعل فقط نحذف الكلمة الأولى بالجملة (الفاعل) ونضع who أو what ولا نقرب من فعل الجملة ابداً

Sami visits his friends.	Who visits his friends?
Sami visited his friends.	Who visited his friends?
Sami has visited his friends.	Who has visited his friends?
Sami will visit his friends.	Who will visit his friends?

- عند السؤال عن المفعول نبذل مكان الفاعل بالفعل المساعد ونحذف الإجابة (المفعول) من السؤال كما يحدث عادة عند عمل أي سؤال (باستثناء السؤال عن الفاعل)
- عند السؤال عن المفعول وفي حاله عدم وجود فعل مساعد نستخدم do أو does كفعل مساعد إن كان زمن الجملة في المضارع البسيط ونستخدم did لو كان زمن الجملة ماضي بسيط
- عند استخدام do does did يكتب الفعل الرئيسي في صورة المصدر

Sami has visited his friends.	Who has Sami visited?
Sami will visit his friends.	Who will Sami visit?
Sami visits his friends.	Who does Sami visit?
Sami visited his friends.	Who did Sami visit?

ثالثاً negative questions الأسئلة المنفية

يتم عمل السؤال المنفي سواء كان من نوع (yes\no question) أو من نوع (wh question) بنفي الفعل المساعد الموجود بالسؤال فقط

Did she study?

Didn't she study?

What did she study?

What didn't she study?

Has she studied?

Hasn't she studied?

What has she studied?

What hasn't she studied?

الغرض من تكوين السؤال المنفي من نوع (yes\no question) هو التعبير عن معنى الانزعاج أو الغضب أو الشك أو الدهشة

1. Can't you play it a bit quieter? —————→ المتحدث منزعج annoyed
2. Haven't you washed the dishes, yet? —————→ المتحدث غاضب angry
3. Weren't you at the same school as me? —————→ المتحدث شاكك doubtful
4. Didn't you enjoy the film? —————→ المتحدث متفاجئ Surprised

رابعاً الكلام المنقول reported speech

عند تحويل سؤال من النوع (wh question) الى كلام منقول نتبع الخطوات التالية:

- نكتب كلمة السؤال كما هي (... \ where \ when \ what \ how)
- ثم نحول تركيب السؤال الي جملة وذلك بتقديم الفاعل (اي بكتابه الفاعل مباشرة بعد كلمة السؤال) وكتابة فعل الجملة بعد الفاعل
- اذا كان السؤال يحتوي على فعل مساعد مثل do \ does \ did فانه يحذف ويرد الفعل الرئيسي (الموجود في صورة المصدر) لزمناه الاصلي
- يتم تغيير زمن فعل الجملة والضمائر وبعض الكلمات المتضمنة كما يتضح بالجدول ادناه

عند تحويل سؤال من النوع (yes\ no question) الى كلام منقول نتبع الخطوات التالية:

- نكتب (if \ whether)
- ثم نحول تركيب السؤال الي جملة وذلك بتقديم الفاعل (اي بكتابه الفاعل مباشرة بعد if \ whether) وكتابة فعل الجملة بعد الفاعل
- اذا كان السؤال يحتوي على فعل مساعد مثل do \ does \ did فانه يحذف ويرد الفعل الرئيسي (الموجود في صورة المصدر) لزمناه الاصلي
- يتم تغيير زمن فعل الجملة والضمائر وبعض الكلمات المتضمنة كما يتضح بالجدول ادناه

لاحظ حدوث التغييرات التالية عند تحويل الكلام من مباشر الى غير مباشر

تغييرات على زمن الجملة			
كلام مباشر direct speech		كلام غير مباشر indirect \ reported speech	
write \ writes	مضارع بسيط	wrote	ماضي بسيط
am \ is \ are writing	مضارع مستمر	was \ were writing	ماضي مستمر
has \ have written	مضارع تام	had written	ماضي تام
wrote	ماضي بسيط	had written	ماضي تام
was \ were writing	ماضي مستمر	had been writing	ماضي تام مستمر
had written	ماضي تام	had written	ماضي تام
تغييرات على بعض الافعال الناقصة			
كلام مباشر direct speech		كلام غير مباشر indirect \ reported speech	
will		would	
can		could	
shall		should	
must		had to	
ought to		had to	
may		might	
would		would	
should		should	
could		could	
might		might	
تغييرات على الضمائر			
كلام مباشر direct speech		كلام غير مباشر indirect \ reported speech	
you		I \ he \ she \ they \ we	
I		he \ she	
my		her \ his	
me		her \ him	
your		my \ his \ her \ our \ their	

تغييرات على بعض الكلمات عند التحويل لكلام منقول (لكنها ليست ضمن المقرر بتوجيهي)	
كلام مباشر direct speech	كلام غير مباشر indirect\ reported speech
now	then
yesterday	the day before
today	that day
last	previous
tomorrow	the next day
here	there
this	that
these	those
ago	before

لاحظ ما يلي أيضاً:

التغيرات على زمن الجملة تكون فقط اذا كان الفعل ask\question\wonder\want to know في زمن الماضي البسيط ولا يتغير زمن الكلام المنقول اذا كان الفعل في زمن المضارع البسيط)

زمن الكلام المباشر مضارع تام How have you found me and my car?

زمن الكلام غير المباشر ماضي تام. He **asked** Sara how she **had found** him and his car.

زمن الكلام المباشر مضارع تام How have you found me and my car?

زمن الكلام غير المباشر مضارع تام. He **asks** Sara how she **has found** him and his car.

عند تحويل الكلام المباشر لكلام منقول يتم غالباً تغيير الضمائر (personal pronouns) المتضمنة بالسؤال

Personal Pronouns:

- **Subject pronouns:** I\ she\ he\ they\ we\ you
- **Object pronouns:** me\ her\ him\ them\ us\ you
- **Possessive adjectives:** my\ her\ his\ their\ our\ your
- **Possessive pronouns:** mine\ hers\ his\ theirs\ ours\ yours
- **Reflexive pronouns:** myself\ herself\ himself\ themselves\ ourselves\ yourself yourselves

ولكن كل ضمير يتغير لضمير من نفس نوعه مثلاً:

الضمير من النوع (subject pronoun) يتغير لآخر ولكنه ايضاً (subject pronoun)

الضمير من النوع (object pronoun) يتغير لآخر ولكنه ايضاً (object pronoun)

الضمير من النوع (possessive pronoun) يتغير لآخر ولكنه ايضاً (possessive pronoun)

كما يتضح بالمثال التالي:

How have **you** found **me** and **my** car?

Sami asked Sara how **she** had found **him** and **his** car.

you (subject pronoun) → she (subject pronoun)

me (object pronoun) → him (object pronoun)

my (possessive adjective) → his (possessive adjective)

عند تحويل السؤال لكلام منقول نستخدم ضمير من نوع (object pronoun) او اسم قبل what\where\how if\whether .. الخ

واحيانا لا يلزم استخدام اسم او ضمير قبل what\where\how if\whether .. الخ

ونستخدم ضمير من نوع (subject pronoun) او اسم بعد what\where\how if\whether .. الخ

Will you come to my birthday?

Sami asked **Sara** **if** **she** would come to his birthday.

Sami asked **her** **if** **she** would come to his birthday.

Sami asked **if** **Sara** would come to his birthday.

لاحظ ان السؤال التالي يسأل عن المفعول ولذلك نبدل مكان الفعل المساعد بالفاعل في السؤال المنقول

Who have you met?

He asked me who I had met.

ولكن السؤال التالي يسأل عن الفاعل ولذلك لا نبدل الفعل المساعد بالفاعل لان الفاعل غير موجود

Who has called you?

He asked me who had called me.

لاحظ ان السؤال التالي هو من النوع (yes no question) وليس (wh question) والجزء الذي تحته خط ليس سؤالاً عادياً ولكنه يسمى embedded question (سؤال متضمن داخل سؤال ويكون تركيبه كتركيب الجملة العادية بمعنى وجود الفاعل قبل الفعل المساعد)

Does anyone know where the nearest school is?

He asked us if anyone knew where the nearest school was.

أمثله عامة على تحويل الكلام المباشر الى كلام منقول

Are you enjoying your trip?

- He asked me if I was enjoying my trip.
- He asked her if she was enjoying her trip.
- He asked him if he was enjoying his trip.
- He asked us if we were enjoying our trip.
- He asked them if they were enjoying their trip.
- He asked you if you were enjoying your trip.

What have you done with your car?

- He asked me what I had done with my car.
- He asked her what she had done with her car.
- He asked him what he had done with his car.
- He asked us what we had done with our car.
- He asked them what they had done with their car.
- He asked you what you had done with your car.

الاسئلة الاضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Report the following questions.

1. What time does the train leave?
The passenger asked
2. What kind of cars do you drive?
He wanted to know
3. Why didn't Ali come to the party?
He asked
4. Who called you last night?
She asked her husband
5. Did you enjoy your trip?
Sama asked me
6. What can I do to improve my pronunciation?
Heba wanted to know
7. Is your school far from here?
Someone asked
8. Does the scientist make a research about renewable energy?
He asked
9. Are you going to the cinema?
He asked me
10. Who do you come to meet here?
The secretary questioned her
11. Can you speak Spanish properly?
She asked him
12. What do you want to have for lunch today?
Mother asked us
13. How long do you think the operation will take?
Samar asked the doctor
14. Were you ready to go?
Jenan asked Sameera
15. How long have you been learning English?
He asked me
16. What will you do with this money?
She asked me
17. What do you do with this money?
She asked me
18. What did you do with that money?
She asked me
19. Was that the best way to do the job?
She asked him
20. Are you my son's teacher?
She asked him
21. Where was your graduation party?
She asked him
22. Is this book yours or mine?
 - a. She asked me
 - b. He asked Sara
 - c. She asked him
 - d. She asked us
 - e. She asked them

- f. He asked you
23. Can you do the work yourself?
 - a. She asked me
 - b. He asked Sara
 - c. She asked him
24. Why didn't you take the medicine regularly?
The doctor asked the patient
25. Why doesn't the manager call?
The secretary asked
26. What made you do this to your friends.
She asked him.....

B Add question tags.

1. The student read the poem by heart,?
2. We haven't seen him for a long time,?
3. He's very handsome,?
4. She has to listen to her parents,?
5. He's made a lot of friends in school,?
6. You wouldn't tell anyone,?
7. That's your umbrella,?
8. She does not work in the hospital,?
9. The news of the queen's death shocked everyone,?
10. We won't be late,?
11. He must be sad,?
12. The information is not enough,?
13. You have to go,?
14. Everybody could come,?
15. Your niece بنت الاخ او الاخت lives in Canada,?
16. Your nephew ابن الاخ او الاخت lives in Canada,?
17. You were born in Saudi Arabia,?
18. Her father will never come,?
19. Their teacher moved to another school,?
20. His friends never visit him,?
21. Nothing came in the post,?
22. I have been answering,?
23. You seldom come on time,?
24. You think you're clever,?
25. I think you're clever,?
26. She can hardly love him after all that,?
27. We'd never have a big car,?
28. Nobody knows,?
29. She rarely chats with her friends,?
30. Everybody never eats in restaurants,?
31. Neither of you is going to the show tonight,?
32. Neither of them complains about it,?
33. The employees are seldom allowed to meet their boss,?
34. There's nothing wrong,?
35. I'd sit there before I ask for a permission,?

C Correct the mistakes.

1. She's never been annoying, isn't she?
2. You'd eaten your lunch before we arrived, wouldn't you?
3. Sami didn't do his homework last Monday, isn't he?
4. He asked how much it costs to rent a car?
5. Have they not stayed in London for 3 years?
6. Her father will come soon, will he?
7. Mary left a message, didn't Mary?
8. He's arrived too late, isn't he?
9. They asked if did they come early.
10. Why you don't want to go out tonight?
11. He asked where is the nearest police station.
12. She asked me how do I manage to convince them.
13. The teacher asked me what is my favorite subject.
14. I claim to be a person of faith and prayer, aren't I?
15. I claim that I am a person of faith and prayer, don't I?
16. I asked what time have the children finished watching TV.
17. Who did send the message?
18. They'd replace the offer soon, don't they?
19. Did you hear the doorbell? I rang it three times.
20. Do you know the answer? I thought you were good at maths.

D Write questions for the underlined parts.

1.? (what)
The red switch operates this machine.
2.?(who)
Malak gave me the key.
3. Ameer caught some birds and put them in a cage.
 - a. Who.....?
 - b. What
4. ? (who)
I met my friend, Ahmed, in the park yesterday.
5. ? (who)
Amy sent this email from New York this morning.

E Read the two sentences. Then write a question for each answer.

1. The floods destroyed the houses.
 - a. What? (The floods)
 - b. What? (The houses)
2. Dina invited Amal to the party.
 - a. Who? (Dina)
 - b. Who? (Amal)

F Form questions to the following sentences asking about the subject and then about the object.

1. Ali saw Ahmed.
.....?
2. The car broke the window.
.....?
3. The cat scratched the table.
.....?
4. The teacher has invited Ali to the party.
.....?

5. All people saw the accident.
.....?
6. The police have caught the thief.
.....?
7. She visits her grandmother every Friday.
.....?
8. Ahmed is teaching Ali French.
.....?

G Form negative questions to the following sentences.

1. Ann is from Canada.
2. They have stayed in London for 3 years.
3. He can speak English.
4. He travels by air.
5. They swim every day.
6. He left the house an hour ago.
7. You know Ali.
8. They won the cup.
9. He's got two sisters.
10. He has a car.
11. He had a car.
12. We have a car.

H Choose the right answer

1. (Who - What) damaged the house? The fire.
2. (Who - What) damaged the house? The thieves.
3. Mary left a message, (did she - didn't she - hadn't she - had she)?
4. She's no longer happy, (isn't she - is she - hasn't she - does she)?
5. You meet Fadi every day, (did you - don't you - doesn't he - do you)?
6. They won't be late, (will they - would they - won't they - wouldn't they)?
7. You'd better leave early, (hadn't you - wouldn't you - had you - would you)?
8. He asked him how he (did manage - managed - does manage) to do the work so quickly?
9. Who (did call - called - does call - calls) Amal every day?
10. Who (did she call - she called - she had called - she has called)?
11. She asked who (did call - called - does call - calls) Amal.
12. He asked what (has caused - had caused - does cause - did cause) pollution?

I Choose the correct answers.

1. Didn't you ask for his phone number? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised
2. Isn't it a long way to walk? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised
3. Don't you know the answer? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised
4. Won't that cause problems? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised
5. Didn't you enjoy the film? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised
6. Haven't you finished yet? The question suggests that the speaker
a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised

7. Weren't you at the same school as me? The question suggests that the speaker

a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised

8. Can't you play it a bit quieter? The question suggests that the speaker

a. has doubts b. is annoyed\angry c. is surprised

الأسئلة على الوحدة السابعة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2021

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2021

B. Complete each of the following by using a suitable word from the box: (5 points)

expatriates on the market running convinced fantasy

1. The film is a mixture between reality and _____.

5. Because of economic problems in the world, there aren't as many (job description /job opportunities).

A. Rewrite the following:

1. Were you at the party with your father?

My friend asked me _____

A. Add question tag:

1. Heba has had no money, _____?

2. Your aunt works as a teacher, _____?

3. The criteria of evaluation aren't clear, _____?

B. Write an essay about your dream job and its relation with your scientific stream. Write a short essay talking about your dream job. You can plan your essay as follows:

Paragraph 1: Introduction: talk about your dream job in general. Introduce your own dream job

Paragraph 2: Mention the advantages.

Paragraph 3: Discuss the disadvantages of such a job.

Paragraph 4: Mention your aims and plans to get this job in the future.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الثانية 2021

2. A. Add question tag:

1. Coronavirus has a dangerous effect on sick people, _____?

2. Rania's never visited Paris, _____?

3. I cut my finger two days ago, _____?

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 2021

C. Complete the sentences using the appropriate prepositions in the box:

with - in - of - from

1. The school brought in an expert _____ careers advice.

2. My friend isn't satisfied _____ his new job. He complains a lot.

3. Trees should be well protected _____ storms in winter.

4. He was aware _____ my presence but he did not greet me.

A. Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box:

(6 points)

stubborn – factor – charity – trend

1. The BC is a non-profit organization which works to provide educational chances. _____

F. Circle the correct answer:

(6 points)

1. This section of (job description/ job opportunities) is where the details of the job are set out.

2. Report the following questions:

(6 points)

1. "What will you do after travelling?"

They asked Ahmed _____

2. "Have you ever worked at schools before?"

I asked the teacher _____

3. "Which way did you choose to go to Jericho?"

They asked me _____

4. "Am I following the instructions well?"

The secretary asked herself _____

2. Add question tags to the sentences below:

(2 points)

1. Nabil's aunt hit him hard , _____ ?

2. Their problem won't be solved easily, _____ ?

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الثانية 2021

A. Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box:

(6 points)

participate – employment – puzzle – set

1. Many graduates are looking for having or getting a job. _____

B. Complete the sentences with words from the box:

(6 points)

latter – field – revealed – lack

1. The research has _____ the highest results of using smart phones among children.

2. Please send a full CV with your (job satisfaction / job application) .

2. Report the following questions:

(6 points)

1. "Who do you usually meet on Fridays?"

We asked Sameer _____

2 "Will you be back soon?"

I asked her _____

3. "Have you ever seen such a huge pyramid?"

I asked my friend _____

4. "Which novel are you summarizing these days?"

The teacher asked me _____

2. Add question tags to the sentences below:

1. Dina and Muna never wear uniforms, _____ ?

2. She's sent us two invitations, _____ ?

2. You are **Sameer**, you live in Nablus . Write **an enquiry letter** to Oredoo Company asking them about the possibility of training for 3 weeks as a telecommunication engineer.
 * Explain the purpose of your letter. *Introduce yourself and give the dates you are interested in.
 * Offer to provide more details if necessary.

C. Complete the sentences using the appropriate prepositions in the box:

for - between - from - with

1. He was satisfied _____ his test result as he didn't study well .
2. He isn't suitable _____ this job he needs to practice more .
3. You have two forms A and B , you have to choose _____ them
4. This room is safe, enclosed and protected _____ the sun heat.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2020

A. Complete the table with the negatives of each job according to the text:

(9 points)

The person	The negatives of his/her job
James Hutchings	1.It's not exciting because _____ 2.There is no _____
Jane Nicholson	1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
Amina Kureishi	1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
Ben Harper	Charity organizations are like businesses, people at the top are paid well but _____

B. Match the jobs with their suitable paragraphs:

- a. Pianist and singer
- c. Charity worker

- b. Airline pilot
- d. TV and theatre actor

C. Answer the following questions:

1. What was the purpose of the survey?

2. Why is James satisfied with his job at the moment?

3. Where does the trick lie in musicians' job?

D. Decide whether the following statements are True or False:

(4.5 points)

1. James is surprised that so many people want to be pilots. ()
2. Jane feels that her job is special. ()
3. The majority of musicians are paid enough from their job according to Amina. ()

E. Write what the following pronouns might refer to:

(3 points)

1. They (line 4): _____
2. It (line 10): _____
3. He (line 14): _____

A. Fill in the following sentences by replacing the words in brackets with the appropriate words from the box:

(4 points)

worth	potential	patting	justified
-------	-----------	---------	-----------

2. Kind words are _____ much and cost little. (giving good value)

4. He refused to do it because it was not part of his (job description /job security).

C. Rewrite the following using the words between brackets:

(5 points)

1. "How many times did you go to Jerusalem last year?" (I asked Ahmad's mother)

3. "Are you planning to go to Deir Qruntil?" (She asked the tourists)

5. The earthquake damaged many houses. (Form a question for the given answer)
 _____? Many houses.

B. Add question tags to the sentences below:

(2 points)

1. Your neighbors never use their car, _____?
2. Rami hurt his hand while fixing the door, _____?

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الثانية 2020

4. Do you think this gift is (suitable of/ suitable for) a little boy?

5. You must (choose between/ choose from) honor and death.

A. Fill in the following sentences by replacing the words in brackets with words from the box:

(4 points)

creative	mentioned	inflexible	prospects
----------	-----------	------------	-----------

2. He's hoping the course will improve his career _____. (possibilities for the future)

3. Many people are more interested in (job application /job satisfaction) than earning money.

C. Rewrite the following using the words between brackets:

1. "How much money did you pay for the gift?" (I asked Huda)

3. "Is that the best way to do the job?" (I asked him)

5. The manager was talking about the problem. (Form a question for the given answer)
 _____? The manager.

B. Add question tags to the sentences below:

1. Sami put his car in the garage, _____?
2. She'd walked all the distance to the bus station, _____?

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 2020

A. Replace the underlined parts of the sentences below with words from the box:

patting impress job description persevere confident

5. He refused to do it because it wasn't part of his list of duties involved in his job.

B. Complete the sentences with words from the box:

charity attempt acquaintance returns justified

4. He works for a _____ that helps homeless people.
5. It's important to know how to write a good (job opportunity \ job application).

2. The Palestinian students usually choose technical subjects.

_____? technical subjects (write a full question)

3. _____ you finished yet? (complete the negative question)

B: Add tag questions to the sentences:

1. My little brother hurt his finger, _____?
2. He's never been late, _____?

2. "Is your office near where you live?"

She asked him _____

3. "Who do you want to speak to?"

She asked me _____

2. The Palestinian students usually choose technical subjects.

_____? technical subjects (write a full question)

Write about 120 words on one of the following topics:

1. Write a letter to the head of IT company at ALQuds, to arrange a work experience week.

You can make use of the following ideas:

- Explain why you are writing.
- Introduce yourself.
- Give the dates you are interested in.
- Say what you are studying.
- Say that you might accept any kind of work.
- Offer to provide more details if necessary.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الثانية 2020

A. Replace the underlined parts of the sentences below with words from the box:

reluctant stage fright distribute foundation convinced

4. I get a feeling of fear whenever I have to speak in front of a large group of people.

B. Complete the sentences with words from the box:

controversial market research initial participate restrictions

2. The school's _____ methods have come under examination by the local authority.
3. Employment, and job (prospects / application) are matters of vital concern to people.

E. Complete the sentences using the appropriate prepositions in the box:

in from of with between

1. The career adviser can make students aware _____ job opportunities.
2. Trees should be well protected _____ the cold during winter.
3. He wasn't an expert _____ his present job so he was fired from it.
4. You must choose _____ honour and death.
5. He wasn't satisfied _____ the academic results of his son. His son had failed.

2. A terrible earthquake destroyed a lot of houses.

_____ ? A terrible earthquake. (write a full question)

3. _____ you enjoy the film yesterday? (complete the negative question)

B. Add tag questions to the sentences:

1. She cut her finger while opening the can, _____ ?
2. He'd taken the right decision for the whole family, _____ ?

2. "Can you speak any foreign languages?"

She asked him _____

3. "What subjects are you studying?"

She asked me _____

Correct the mistakes (there's one mistake in each sentence)

2. He'd never met her before, hadn't he? _____
3. Who did confused the student? The teacher. _____

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Add question tags to the questions below.

- It can't be easy as it looks,?
- Sami had much work to do yesterday,?
- She rarely comes these days,.....?

Rewrite the following using the words between brackets.

- Does anyone know where the nearest police station is? (He asked)
- Why don't you phone her before 9:30? (Ahmed asked his sister)

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Circle the correct answer.

- Sorting out everyone's social life is not part of my job (opportunities – description).

Complete the sentences with appropriate prepositions in the box.

for with from in about of

- Teachers should be awarethe needs of their students.

- It seemed that people were more interested eating than the game itself.
- Physical exercises can protect you heart disease.
- The farmer was responsible the damage done by his animals.
- I don't think she's so serious leaving her job.

Add question tags to the following.

- Children won't come to the party,..... ?
- He had cake and coffee for dessert, ?

Rewrite the following beginning with the words given.

- Do you pay extra for the breakfast?
He asked them

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الاستكمالية 7\12\2019

Replace the underlined parts with words from the box.

make a living psychology

- Sami decided to work over time to earn enough money to survive.

Choose the correct answer.

- Your job (prospects – application) will be better if you choose technical subjects.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الادبي الدورة الاستكمالية 7\12\2019

Add question tags to the following.

- He has been here recently,?
- Their story was not true,?

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 4\6\2018

Choose the correct answer.

- Most people prefer governmental field to work so as to get (job security – job description).

Rewrite the following using the words in brackets.

- Why didn't you take these labels before leaving? (they asked)
- Is your school far from here? (someone asked)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 11\8\2018

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

outweigh restrictions

- More important than:

Choose the correct answer.

- He refused to do the work because it was not part of his (job opportunity – job description).

Rewrite the following using the words between brackets.

- What time do banks close in Palestine during Ramadan?(the tourist asked)
- Is your plane arriving on schedule on Monday? (my friend asked)

Correct the sentences.

- The headmaster's interviewed two candidates for the teaching position, isn't he?.....

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 10\6\2017

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

fantasy stuck

- Her preferred reading was horror and stories.

Report the following questions.

- When will they leave to the station?

He asked

- Do Palestinian students usually choose technical subjects?

The director asked

Circle the correct answer.

- (What – Who) drove the car downtown?

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2017\8\9

Replace the underlined parts of the sentences below with words or phrases from the box.

throughout transformed

- Learning is something that should continue from the beginning to the end of your life.

Report the questions.

- Why didn't the manager called you last night?

The secretary asked the man

- Have you ever been to a concert?

The teacher asked the boy

- What does Samir always wear at work?

The insurance company asked

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 2016\6\9

Reading text page no.

Read the text quickly and match the jobs with each paragraph.

- a. musician and singer b. airline pilot c. TV and theatre actor

Answer the following questions.

1. Why does James' job suit him at present?
2. What are the negatives of being a theatre actor?

How do most musicians see their jobs?

a..... b.....
c..... d.....

Decide if the statements are true or false.

1. James would like to stay in his job for the rest of his life.
2. If you are not a big star, you never know where the next job is going to come from.
3. Good singers and successful singers make the same living.

Complete the following sentences.

James thinks that his work is not as exciting as people think because

a..... b..... c.....

Anyone can become a musician, butfrom it.

Circle the correct answer.

- Job (opportunity – application) is the letter form you fill in to get the job.

Report the questions.

- How much do you pay for the new mobile?
- My friend asked
- Why didn't you take the medicine regularly?
- The doctor asked the patient
- Have the tourists enjoyed the beautiful scenes of the city?
- The guide asked

Add question tags to the sentences below.

- The news of the queen's death shocked everyone,?
- I'd sit there before I ask for a permission,?
- She's never been annoying,?

Circle the correct answer.

- Who (sent – did send) the message?

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2016\8\10

Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

- Are you happy with your new house?
- I asked my brother
- Why did you miss the meeting?
- The boss asked

Add question tags.

- He is never late for his appointment,?
- We haven't seen him for a long time,?
- My children prefer watching cartoons,?

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية (الوحدة السابعة)

A Read the text and then fill in the table suitably. حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

Name	Job	Demerits\ Negatives\ Disadvantages\ Drawbacks
James Hutchings	Airline pilot	a The work isn't as exciting as people think. You don't see the world, just the insides of airports b There isn't much job security. There are lots of ways you could lose your job.
Jane Nicholson	TV and theatre actor	a It involves many negatives like the pressure, the stage fright and the long periods without work. b You never know where the next job is going to come from unless you're a big star.
Amina Kureishi	Pianist and singer	a It's a life of late nights, long hours practising and travelling from place to place. b You are paid just enough to put food on the table. The majority of professional musicians need other incomes.
Ben Harper	Charity worker	a It's just an office job. Even non-profit organisations have to be run like businesses these days. b The people at the top are paid well, but those lower down are often volunteers.

B Read the text and then complete.

1. fantasy 2. is young and single 3. the trick is to make a living from it 4. he does not see the world, just the insides of airports, and there isn't much job security either 5. a big star 6. teaching

C Decide whether the following sentences are true or false.

1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. F 6. F 7. T 8. T 9. T 10. T 11. T 12. T 13. T 14. T 15. T 16. F

D Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. When a certain amount of fantasy is involved. 2. Pilot 3. It isn't as exciting as people think because he does not see the world, just the insides of the airports. 4. The work isn't as exciting as people think, and it has some negatives, so he is going to leave it during the next ten years. 5. No, he wouldn't want to be still doing it in ten years' time. 6. Because people think that it would enable them to see the world. 7. Because he is young and single. 8. The pressure, the stage fright and the long periods without work 9. You'll know where the next job is going to come from. 10. Yes, she said the feeling you get is like nothing else and it outweighs the many negatives. 11. It's a life of late nights, long hours practising and travelling from place to place. 12. He is paid just enough to put food on the table. 13. They need other incomes usually from teaching. 14. Because of the job satisfaction; a lot of people want to do something to help others instead of making money for someone else. 15. a) It's just an office job. Even non-profit organisations have to be run like businesses these days. b) The people at the top are paid well, but those lower down are often volunteers.

E Choose the correct answers.

1. a. 2. d. 3. c. 4. a. 5. d. 6. a. 7. d. 8. d. 9. b. 10. d. 11. d. 12. b. 13. b. 14. a. 15. b. 16. a. 17. b. 18. b. 19. a. 20. b. 21. a. 22. d. 23. a. 24. a. 25. b.

F Decide what the following number\ pronouns refer to.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. the number of workers who participated in the survey | 5. the feeling |
| 2. the participants (3,000 workers) in the survey | 6. the work as a musician |
| 3. the job as a pilot | 7. three types of singers |
| 4. the job as a pilot | 8. the job as a charity worker |

G Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

- involved
- reality
- suits
- fright
- unless
- trick

H Find words from the passage that have the opposite meaning

- insides
- security
- single
- satisfaction
- successful
- majority

A Read the passage and then complete the notes about Milton coordinated program.

Year	Arrangements
Pre-school	Future pupils get an informal interview at their primary school to discuss their hopes and preferences for the future
The first two years	The emphasis on employment continues
Third year	All pupils spend a day doing work experience at a local company
Fifth year	Pupils spend a whole week with a company
Throughout secondary education	Students have professional careers advice

B Answer the following questions.

1. They're encouraged to discuss their hopes and preferences for the future in an informal interview. 2. a. They emphasize employment during the first two years. b. In the third year, pupils spend a day doing work experience at a local company. c. Two years later, pupils spend a whole week with a company. d. Students have professional careers advice throughout their secondary education. 3. to prepare students for the world of work and because teachers aren't trained as career advisers 4. to prepare students for the world of work, to make students aware of the employment options available, and how to make the most of them. 5. Throughout their secondary school because it's too late to start talking about work just in their final year. 6. They should avoid arts subjects and choose science or math. 7. When they didn't have a clear idea of what they wanted to do in the future. This was because of a feeling that art subjects involved skills that were useful for many different jobs 8. No, they reacted strongly to his advice 9. Because it provides important skills and an understanding of the world and people in general. Also, the economy depends as much on creativity as on technical knowledge. 10. The arts provide important skills and an understanding of the world and people in general, and the economy depends on creativity as much as on technical knowledge.

C Decide whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE.

1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. F 6. F 7. F 8. T 9. T 10. F 11. T 12. T 13. F 14. F 15. F 16. T

D Complete the following sentences.

1. on employment 2. spend a day doing work experience at a local company 3. Milton's coordinated program 4. spend a whole week with a company 5. professional careers advice 6. job prospects

E Choose the right answers.

1. c. 2. d. 3. a. 4. d. 5. d. 6. a. 7. a. 8. a. 9. a. 10. b. 11. d. 12. c. 13. b. 14. a. 15. b. 16. b. 17. b. 18. b. 19. d. 20. a. 21. d. 22. d. 23. d. 24. b. 25. b. 26. a.

F Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. preparing students for the world of work | 1. choosing arts subjects in the past |
| 2. a day doing work experience at a local company | 2. arts subjects |
| 3. professional careers advice | 3. the feeling that arts subjects involve useful skills |
| 4. the cost of the professional careers advice | 4. The best subjects |
| 5. professional careers advice\ the cost or £30,000 | 5. neglecting the arts |
| 6. professional help | 6. one of the teachers and university heads |
| 7. the employment options | 7. arts subjects |
| 8. students | |

G Find words from texts A\B that have the same meaning

- claim
- emphasis
- employment\ career
- arranged
- worth
- options

H Find words from texts A\B that have the opposite meaning

- seriously
- later
- useful
- continues

حلول الاسئلة الاضافية على مفردات الوحدة السابعة

Complete the following sets of sentences using words from the boxes.

A 1. revealed 2. controversial 3. stage fright 4. security 5. outweighs 6. neglect 7. employments 8. prospects 9. stage fright 10. charity 11. throughout 12. employments 13. worth

B 1. revealed 2. outweigh 3. employment 4. charity 5. worth 6. revealed 7. fantasy 8. neglect 9. worth

C 1. security 2. description 3. satisfaction 4. application 5. security 6. prospects 7. satisfaction

D 1. in 2. for 3. with 4. from 5. between 6. of 7. for 8. from 9. in 10. between 11. of 12. With

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية من كتاب الطالب وكتاب المعلم

SB Progress Test 2\ SB Revision 2\ TB Practice Test 2

PROGRESS TEST 2 (UNITS 7–9)

A 1 was it 2 isn't she 3 have we 4 didn't you 5 don't they

B 1 He asked me what I wanted. 2 The teacher asked him where he was going. 3 I asked if / whether the children had finished watching TV. 4 The assistant asked her which one she preferred. 5 She asked him if / whether someone had told him the answer.

Revision (Units 7–11)

A 1 I asked him if he wanted to go to see the film. 2 'You don't really like that painting, do you?' 3 Why don't you want to go out tonight? 4 They asked what kind of work he was interested in. 5 'They're arriving early tomorrow, aren't they?'

Practice test – Semester 2

A 1.... how many copies he/she needed. 2.... if/whether she wanted me to mention it/that in the report. 3. ... if/whether he was happy in his new job 4.... where they were planning to go next. 5.... if/whether she had finished reading the book (yet).

A Report the following questions.

حلول الاسئلة الاضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

1. what time the train left 2. what kind of cars I drove 3. why Ali hadn't come to the party 4. who had called him previous night 5. if I had enjoyed my trip 6. what she could do to improve her pronunciation 7. if my school was far from there 8. if the scientist made a research about renewable energy 9. if I was going to the cinema 10. who she came to meet there 11. if he could speak Spanish properly 12. what we wanted to have for lunch 13. how long he\ she thought the operation would take 14. if she had been ready to go 15. how long I had been learning English 16. what I would do with that money 17. what I did with that money. 18. what I had done with that money 19. if that had been the best way to do the job 20. if he was her son's teacher. 21. where his graduation party had been 22. a. if that book was mine or hers b. if that book was hers or his c. if that book was his or hers d. if that book was ours or hers e. if that book was theirs or hers f. if that book was yours or his 23. a. if I could do the work myself b. if she could do the work herself c. if he could do the work himself. 24. why he\she hadn't taken the medicine regularly. 25. why the manager didn't call. 26. what had made him do that to his friends.

B Add question tags.

1. didn't he\ she? 2. have we? 3. isn't he? 4. doesn't she? 5. hasn't he? 6. would you? 7. isn't it? 8. does she? 9. didn't it? 10. will we? 11. is not he? 12. is it? 13. don't you? 14. couldn't they? 15. doesn't she? 16. doesn't he? 17. weren't you? 18. will he? 19. didn't he\ she? 20. do they? 21. did it? 22. haven't I? 23. do you? 24. don't you? 25. aren't you? 26. can she? 27. would we? 28. do they? 29. does she? 30. do they? 31. are you? 32. do they? 33. are they? 34. is there? 35. wouldn't I?

C Correct the mistakes.

1.has she? 2.hadn't you 3.did he? 4.costed 5.haven't they stayed.. 6.won't he? 7.didn't she? 8.hasn't he?
9. if they came .. 10.Why don't you want .. 11.where the nearest police station was 12.how I managed
to.. 13.what my favorite subject was 14. don't I? 15. aren't I? 16. what time the children had finished ..
17.Who sent the message? 18.wouldn't they? 19. Didn't you .. 20. Don't you ..

D Write questions for the underlined parts.

1.What operates this machine? 2. Who gave you the key? 3. a.Who caught some birds and put them in a
cage b.What did Ameer catch and put them in a cage? 4. Who did you meet in the park yesterday? 5.Who
sent this email from New York this morning?

E Read the two sentences. Then write a question for each answer.

1. a.What destroyed the houses? b.What did the floods destroy?
2. a.Who invited Amal to the party? b.Who did Dina invite to the party?

F Form questions to the following sentences asking about the subject and then about the object.

1.Who saw Ahmed? Who did Ali see? 2. What broke the window? What did the car break? 3.
What scratched the table? What did the cat scratch? 4. Who has invited Ali to the party? Who has the
teacher invited to the party? 5. Who saw the accident? What did all people see? 6. Who has caught the
thief? Who have the police caught? 7. Who visits her grandmother every Friday? Who does she visit every
Friday? 8. Who is teaching Ali French? Who is Ahmed teaching French?

G Form negative questions to the following sentences.

1. Isn't Ann from Canada? 2. Haven't they stayed in London for 3 years? 3. Can't he speak English? 4.
Doesn't he travel by air? 5. Don't they swim every day? 6. Didn't he leave the house an hour ago? 7. Don't
you know Ali? 8. Didn't they win the cup? 9. Hasn't he got two sisters? 10. Doesn't he have a car? 11.
Didn't he have a car. 12. Don't we have a car?

H Choose the right answer

1.What 2. Who 3. didn't she 4. is she 5. don't you 6. will they 7. hadn't you 8. managed 9. calls 10.
did she call 11. called 12. had caused

I Choose the correct answers.

1. b. 2. a. 3. c. 4. a. 5. c. 6. b. 7. a. 8. b.

الفرع العلمي WRITING

Dream Job (الموضوع الاول والا هم بالوحدة السابعة)

Write an essay about your dream job. You can use the following ideas:

اكتب مقالا عن وظيفة أحلامك ويمكنك استخدام الأفكار التالية:

- The importance of having a job أهمية الحصول على عمل
- Describe your dream job and the reasons for choosing it وصف وظيفة أحلامك وأسباب اختيارها
- Its importance (positives) أهميتها (إيجابياتها)
- Its negatives سلبياتها
- Things you need to achieve أشياء تحتاج إلى تحقيقها

A sample answer اجابة نموذجية

My Dream Job

Job is an important part in everyone's life and without it life is impossible. With job, we earn living and become self-dependent. With job, we have a place in society and become responsible citizens. Job also offers an everyday and continuous learning. When we work, we develop new skills and learn new things.

In general, everyone tends to have a dream job. For me, in future, I will choose the job of (teacher\doctor..). I want this job for many reasons. First and most important, I think this job suits me because I really like (teaching\ medicine\ ...). It is also a noble and humanitarian job. As well, it is respected in our society.

Actually, my dream has many advantages. For example, it offers job satisfaction and job security. However, the best advantage of this job is the feeling that I will do useful things for people.

On the other hand, this job has some disadvantages. Pressure and long hours working are the top ones. But, the most important thing is loving the job. This feeling will outweigh any disadvantages.

To sum up, I really want to spend the rest of my life in my dream job, and also I am thinking of making a part of my work for free to help those who can't pay.

وظيفة أحلامي

العمل جزء مهم في حياة الجميع وبدونه الحياة مستحيلة، فبالعمل نكسب قوتنا ونعتمد على أنفسنا وبالعمل يكون لدينا مكان في المجتمع ونصبح مواطنين مسؤولين. يزودنا العمل أيضا بفرصة تعلم يومي ومستمر. فعندما نعمل نطور مهارات جديدة ونتعلم أشياء جديدة.

بشكل عام، يميل الجميع إلى الحصول على وظيفة أحلامهم وبالنسبة لي في المستقبل سأختار وظيفة (مدرس / دكتور ..). أريد هذه المهنة لأسباب عديدة. أولاً والأهم، أعتقد أنها تناسبني لأنني أحب (التدريس / الطب / ...). كما أنها عمل نبيل وإنساني وأيضاً عمل يحترمه مجتمعنا.

في الواقع، لوظيفة أحلامي العديد من المزايا فعلى سبيل المثال، انها توفر الرضا الوظيفي والأمن الوظيفي ومع ذلك، فإن أفضل ميزة لهذه الوظيفة هي الشعور بأنني سأفعل أشياء مفيدة للناس.

ومن ناحية أخرى، لهذه الوظيفة بعض العيوب. ويعتبر الضغط وساعات العمل الطويلة من أهم تلك العيوب لكن الشيء الأكثر أهمية هو حب الوظيفة فهذا الشعور سوف يتفوق على أي عيوب.

وباختصار، أريد حقاً أن أقضي بقية حياتي في وظيفة أحلامي، كما أفكر في جعل جزء من عملي مجانياً لمساعدة أولئك الذين لا يملكون المال.

The Role of Science and Art Subjects in Preparing Students for Future Job

الوحدة ٧ / الموضوع الثاني

Write an essay about the role of science and art subjects to prepare you for a future job.

اكتب مقالاً عن دور المواد العلمية والأدبية لإعدادك لمهنة المستقبل

You can use the following ideas: يمكنك استخدام الأفكار التالية

- The importance of science subjects أهمية المواد العلمية
- The benefits of art subjects فوائد المواد الأدبية
- How can school prepare you to find a future job? كيف يمكن للمدرسة إعدادك لوظيفة المستقبل
- State your opinion. Which is of great importance? أذكر رأيك. وأي منهما ذو الأهمية الكبرى

A sample answer اجابة نموذجية

The Role of Science and Art Subjects in Preparing Students for Future Job

No doubt that science and art subjects are equally important. Most educational programs (schools) include science and art subjects because they are both essential to students' future careers.

On one hand, science is one of the most important subjects in school. This is because we are surrounded by technology and the products of science every day. It provides us with an understanding of how our world works. The scientific way also helps us how to think, learn and solve problems.

On another hand, art mustn't be ignored at school. It provides us with important skills and an understanding of the world and people in general. Every one of us should know the world's cultures, arts and history because we are not machines. We are human beings and we need speech and dialogue with each other.

Obviously, any educational program must focus on both subjects to prepare students for the world of work. That is because economy depends as much on creativity as on technical knowledge. Therefore, every school should follow better steps towards preparing students for the world of work. First, both subjects should be stressed in the curriculum. Second, school should start early and not only at the secondary stage. Most importantly, students should be given appropriate professional career advice in both fields throughout their study.

In my opinion, each of science and art leads to the other. For example, technology led to the cinema and folk tales. Also, dreams about human flight led to airplanes and jets. In brief, science and art are as interconnected as heart and brain or as male and female.

دور المواد العلمية والأدبية في إعداد الطلاب لوظيفة المستقبل

لا شك أن المواد العلمية والأدبية تتساويان في الأهمية. تتضمن معظم البرامج التعليمية (المدارس) مواد علمية وأدبية لأن كلاهما ضروري لعمل الطلاب في المستقبل.

فمن ناحية، تعد المواد العلمية من أحد أهم المواد في المدرسة. هذا لأننا محاطون بالتكنولوجيا ومنتجات العلم كل يوم. وتزودنا هذه المواد بفهم لكيفية عمل عالمنا وتساعدنا الطريقة العلمية أيضاً في كيفية التفكير والتعلم وحل المشكلات.

ومن ناحية أخرى، لا يجب تجاهل المواد الأدبية في المدرسة لأنها تزودنا بمهارات مهمة وفهماً للعالم والناس بشكل عام. فيجب أن يعرف كلا منا ثقافات العالم وأدابه وتاريخه لأننا لسنا آلات بل نحن بشر ونحتاج الكلام والحوار مع بعضنا البعض.

ومن الواضح أن أي برنامج تعليمي يجب أن يركز على المجالين لإعداد الطلاب لعالم العمل وذلك لأن الاقتصاد يعتمد على الإبداع بقدر ما يعتمد على المعرفة التقنية. ولذلك، يجب على كل مدرسة اتباع خطوات أفضل نحو إعداد الطلاب لعالم العمل. فأولاً، يجب التركيز على كلا المجالين في المنهج الدراسي، وثانياً، يجب أن تبدأ المدرسة التركيز عليهما مبكراً وليس فقط في المرحلة الثانوية، والأهم من ذلك، يجب

تزويد الطلاب بالمشورة المهنية الاحترافية المناسبة في كلا المجالين طوال فترة دراستهم.

وحسب رأيي، كلا من العلم والادب يقود إلى الآخر. فعلى سبيل المثال، نتج عن التكنولوجيا السينما والحكايات الشعبية، كما نتج عن الأحلام المتعلقة بطيران الإنسان الطائرات والنفاثات. وباختصار، العلم والادب مترابطان مثل القلب والدماغ أو مثل الذكر والأنثى.

الوحدة السابعة/الموضوع الثالث Preparing Students for the World of Work

Most schools claim to prepare students for the world of work. Write an essay about this topic.

تطالب معظم المدارس بإعداد الطلاب لعالم العمل. اكتب مقالاً حول هذا الموضوع

You can use the following ideas: يمكنك استخدام الأفكار التالية

- The importance of preparing students for the world of work أهمية إعداد الطلاب لعالم العمل
- How this could take place: give a good example (e.g., Milton school) كيف يمكن أن يحدث ذلك: أعط مثالاً جيداً (مثلاً مدرسة ميلتون)
- Current state in Palestinian schools\ hopes\ expectations الوضع الحالي في المدارس الفلسطينية/ آمال/ توقعات

A sample answer اجابة نموذجية

Preparing Students for the World of Work

Preparing students for the world of work is very essential nowadays. We live in a complex world with a huge variety of changing needs and jobs. Therefore, modern education should get on well with these needs and changes.

Actually, there are few steps that school should follow to prepare students for the world of work. Basically, schools should start working early, for example, immediately after primary school. On one hand, students should be asked about their preferences and favourite subjects, and then they should be taught according to what they like and prefer. On another hand, students should be given professional career advice about the current needs of job market. If this happens, they will have a clear idea of what they want to do in the future, and also this will improve their job prospects.

Milton Secondary school is a very good example on preparing students for the world of work. It follows several steps to do this. First and before students even join the school, they get an informal interview at their primary school to discuss their hopes and preferences for the future. Second, during the first two years at Milton, the emphasis on employment continues. Then, in the third year, all pupils spend a day doing work experience at a local company. Finally, during their fifth year, pupils spend a whole week at a company, and they usually arrange it themselves. Most importantly, throughout their secondary education, students have a professional career advice.

Actually, in Palestine, there are few steps (though limited) towards preparing students for the world of work. For example, in public secondary schools, students have choices. There are two routes: academic and vocational. The academic route includes the literary and scientific streams, and the vocational includes several ones e.g., the technical education. The aim of having various streams at secondary education in Palestine is to match students' needs of future study and career. However, in my opinion, it is too late to start preparing students for work only at the secondary school.

Finally, in future, I hope our schools will follow better steps towards preparing students for the world of work, for example, at least, schools should allow students to join special courses of professional career advice.

إعداد الطلاب لعالم العمل

يعد إعداد الطلاب لعالم العمل أمرًا ضروريًا للغاية في الوقت الحاضر. فنحن نعيش في عالم معقد به مجموعة كبيرة ومتنوعة من الاحتياجات والوظائف المتغيرة، لذلك يجب أن يتماشى التعليم الحديث مع هذه الاحتياجات والتغيرات.

وفي الواقع، هناك بعض الخطوات التي يجب على المدرسة اتباعها لإعداد الطلاب لعالم العمل، ومبنيًا يجب أن تبدأ المدارس بإعداد الطلاب للعمل مبكرًا، مثلًا، بعد المدرسة الابتدائية مباشرة. ومن ناحية، يجب أن يُسأل الطلاب عن تفضيلاتهم وموضوعاتهم المفضلة، ثم يجب تعليمهم وفقًا لما يحبونه ويفضلونه. ومن ناحية أخرى، يجب إعطاء الطلاب المشورة المهنية حول الاحتياجات الحالية لسوق العمل. فإذا حدث هذا، فسيكون لديهم فكرة واضحة عما يريدون القيام به في المستقبل وأيضًا سيؤدي ذلك إلى تحسين فرص عملهم.

وتعد مدرسة ميلتون الثانوية مثالًا جيدًا على إعداد الطلاب لعالم العمل. وتتبع عدة خطوات للقيام بذلك. أولاً وقبل انضمام الطلاب إلى المدرسة، توفر لهم المدرسة فرصة لمقابلة غير رسمية في مدرستهم الابتدائية لمناقشة آمالهم وتفضيلاتهم للمستقبل. وثانيًا وخلال العامين الأولين في مدرسة ميلتون يستمر التركيز على موضوع العمل. ثم في السنة الثالثة يقضي جميع الطلاب يومًا في التدريب على العمل في شركة محلية، وأخيرًا وخلال السنة الخامسة يتدرب الطلاب أسبوعيًا كاملاً في شركة، وعادة ما يرتبون لذلك بأنفسهم، والأهم من ذلك، هو أن طوال فترة تعليم الطلاب الثانوي يحصلون على مشورة مهنية احترافية.

في الواقع، هناك عدة خطوات (وإن كانت محدودة) في فلسطين نحو إعداد الطلاب لعالم العمل، فعلى سبيل المثال في المدارس الثانوية العامة يكون للطلاب خيارات، فهناك طريقتان: أكاديمية ومهنية. ويشمل الطريق الأكاديمي فرعين: الأدبي والعلمي، ويتضمن الطريق المهني عدة فروع مثل التعليم التقني. والهدف من وجود فروع مختلفة في التعليم الثانوي في فلسطين هو تلبية احتياجات الطلاب للدراسة والعمل في المستقبل. ومع ذلك وحسب رأيي، فإن بدء إعداد الطلاب للعمل فقط في المدرسة الثانوية يعتبر متأخر جدًا.

وأخيرًا، أمل أن تتبع مدارسنا في المستقبل خطوات أفضل نحو إعداد الطلاب لعالم العمل، فمثلاً وعلى الأقل، يجب أن توفر المدارس للطلاب فرصة للانضمام إلى دورات خاصة للإرشاد المهني الاحترافي.

الفرع الأدبي WRITING

رسالة بريد إلكتروني شخصية/رسمية لطلب وظيفة شاغرة

Write a personal email to a friend asking him/her for job vacancy.

اكتب رسالة بريد إلكتروني شخصية إلى صديق تطلب منه وظيفة شاغرة

From: البريد الإلكتروني للمرسل

To: البريد الإلكتروني للمستقبل

Subject: a favour

Dear

This is just a quick message to ask if you could do me a favour. I'm leaving school at the end of June and I need to find some work. I was just wondering if there were any vacancies at your place. I'm good at languages and IT, so anything using those skills would be great. Basically, though, I don't mind what I do.

Could you ask around and see if there's anything suitable?

I've attached my CV in case that would be useful.

Thanks a lot.

Best wishes

عزيزي

هذه مجرد رساله سريعة لأسأل ان كان بإمكانك ان تصنع لي معروفا. سأغادر المدرسة في نهاية حزيران وانا بحاجة الي ان اجد عملا. اتساءل ان كانت هناك أي وظيفة شاغرة في مكان عملك. انا جيد في اللغات وتكنولوجيا المعلومات، لذلك أي شيء يستخدم تلك المهارات سيكون رائعا. وبشكل اساسي، رغم ذلك، لا اكرث لطبيعة العمل (يمكنني القيام بأي عمل).

هل من الممكن ان تسال من حولك ان كان هناك أي شيء مناسب؟

لقد ارفقت سيرتي الذاتية في حال كان ذلك مفيدا

شكرا جزيلا

ومع اطيب امنياتي

From: البريد الالكتروني للمرسل

To: البريد الالكتروني للمستقبل

Subject: Job Enquiry

Dear Sir\ Madam

I am writing to enquire about possible vacancies with your company. I am currently looking for an employment because I am about to leave school at the end of June. I have good English language and IT skills, which I hope would make me suitable for various jobs.

I enclose my CV and would be grateful if you could keep it on file in case of any future opportunities.

If you need any further information, please contact me.

Thank you very much for your help.

عزيزي السيد.. / عزيزتي السيدة ..

اكتب اليكم لأتساءل عن الوظائف الشاغرة الممكنة في شركتكم. أنا حالياً ابحث عن عمل وأنا على وشك مغادرة المدرسة في نهاية حزيران. أنا جيد في اللغة الانجليزية ولدي مهارات في مجال تكنولوجيا المعلومات ولذلك امل ان يجعلني ذلك ملائماً لوظائف مختلفة.

ارفق اليكم سيرتي الذاتية وسأكون ممنوناً اذا احتفظتم بها في ملف في حال وجود فرص بالمستقبل.

اذا احتجتم المزيد من المعلومات ارجو الاتصال بي

شكراً جزيلاً على مساعدتكم



UNIT 8 In business

مفردات الوحدة الثامنة

word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
distribute	send to other places	يوزع
attempt	try	يحاول/ محاولة
graphic	relating to pictures	بياني/ تخطيطي/ مصور
sector	part of a country's economy	قطاع
currently	at the moment	حاليًا
breakthrough	event that made a big difference	انطلاقة/ انجاز/ تقدم
returns	profits	عائدات
lack	not having (enough)	يفتقر/ ينقص
humanitarian	concerned with helping people	إنساني
running	managing	تشغيل/ إدارة
on receipt	when you get them	عند الاستلام
in advance	before	مقدما/ مسبقا
in debt	owing people money	مديون
in danger	in risky situation	معرض للخطر
on sale	available to buy	معروض للبيع
in writing	with a letter, not by phone or email	كتابيا/ خطيا
in business	working in the business field	في مجال العمل
on business	for business reasons	في مهمة عمل
in time	with enough time, not missing sth	في الوقت المناسب
on time	at the right time	في الوقت المحدد
marketing	a way of letting people know about your product	تسويق
market research	research done to find out if people will buy your product	أبحاث السوق
financial markets	the markets where people buy and sell national currencies	الأسواق المالية
upmarket	a more expensive luxury item	فخم/ فاخر
market share	how much of the market you have compared with your competitors	حصة/ نصيب فالسوق
market value	the value of how much you can sell a product	القيمة السوقية/ سعر السوق

Phrasal verb فعل مركب	Noun اسم
break through يخترق/ يجتاز	breakthrough انطلاقة/ انجاز/ تقدم
take over يستولي/ يسيطر	takeover استيلاء/ سيطرة
cut back يخفض	cutback تخفيض
break down يتعطل	breakdown عطل/ تفكك/ انهيار
take off تطلع الطائرة	take-off اقلاع الطائرة
hand over ينقل/ يسلم المسؤولية	handover انتقال/ تسليم المسؤولية/ السلطة
stand by يجهز	standby استعداد/ احتياط/ بديل

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups. ناقش الأسئلة في أزواج أو مجموعات صغيرة

1 What problems might you face when starting a new business?

ما المشكلات التي يمكن ان تواجهها عند بداية عمل جديد؟

2 Are there any particular problems a new business might have in Palestine?

هل هناك اي مشكلات معينة لعمل جديد في فلسطين؟

3 In Palestine, why might an Internet-based company be easier to start than, for example, a company that makes things?

في فلسطين، لماذا من الممكن ان تكون الشركة المعتمدة على الانترنت أسهل في البدء بها من الشركة التي تصنع الاشياء على سبيل المثال ؟

2 Read the article. Then complete the tasks on page 79. اقرأ المقال ثم أكمل المهام صفحة ٧٩

BUSINESS START-UPS الأعمال التجارية الناشئة

GRAPHIC DESIGN التصميم الجرافيكي

Information and Communications Technology businesses could be the best hope for the economic future of Palestine, according to experts inside and outside the country. A recent report said that the ICT sector makes up over 5% of the Palestinian economy.

أعمال (شركات) تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات يمكن ان تكون افضل أمل لمستقبل فلسطين الاقتصادي وذلك وفقا لرأي الخبراء داخل وخارج فلسطين. وقد صرح تقرير حديث بان قطاع تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات يشكل اكثر من ٥% من الاقتصاد الفلسطيني.

Why ICT? For Mustafa Jawad, the 23-year-old head of an online graphic design company, the answer is simple: 'For an ICT start-up, all you need is a computer and a connection. You can distribute your final product by exporting it to the Internet cloud.' There are still problems, though. The main one is a lack of 3G networks in Palestine, because access to the necessary wavebands is not available yet.

لماذا تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات؟ بالنسبة لمصطفى جواد البالغ من العمر ٢٣ عاما وهو رئيس شركة انترنت متخصصة بالتصميم الجرافيكي، فان الاجابة بسيطة: "بدء عمل في تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات كل ما تحتاجه هو جهاز كمبيوتر واتصال. يمكنك ان توزع منتجك النهائي عن طريق تصديره الى سحابة الانترنت (مركز تخزين معلومات شبكة الانترنت). " ومع ذلك، فلا تزال هناك مشكلات. المشكلة الرئيسية هي الافتقار الى شبكات الجيل الثالث (3G) في فلسطين لان الوصول الى الحزم الموجية اللازمة غير متوفرة بعد.

Mustafa was always good at art and languages, and when he finished school everyone advised him to study English at university. Instead, he taught himself how to programme and started making his own software programmes. His first attempt was a game, which was so popular with his fellow students that he decided starting his own company might be a real possibility.

كان مصطفى دائما جيدا بالاداب واللغات وعندما انهى تعليمه نصحه الجميع بان يقوم بدراسة اللغة الانجليزية في الجامعة. بدلا من ذلك، قام بتعلم كيفية البرمجة وبدأ بعمل برامج الحاسوبية. محاولته الأولى كانت عبارة عن لعبة والتي كانت شائعة جدا بين زملائه الطلاب حتى انه قرر البدء بشركته الخاصة والتي تمكن من ان يجعلها امكانية حقيقية.

His big breakthrough came when he attended a 'start-up weekend' in Ramallah. He managed to get a small amount of financial support, which gave him the time to develop more ideas. Perhaps more importantly, he met other business people, both Palestinian and from other countries. He learnt a lot about the practical side of running a business and about how to get his products noticed.

انطلاقة الكبرى كانت عندما حضر ورشة عمل بعنوان " اطلاق الاعمال الناشئة بالإجازة" في رام الله. تمكن من الحصول على مبلغ صغير من الدعم المالي والذي منحه الوقت ليطور المزيد من الافكار. وربما الهم من ذلك، انه قابل رجال اعمال اخرين من فلسطين ومن بلاد اخرى. وتعلم الكثير عن الجانب العملي لإدارة العمل التجاري وكيفية جعل منتجاته تلفت الانتظار.

Mustafa is currently working on a programme that makes the teaching of chemistry in schools more fun. He has already had interest from within Palestine and from other countries in the Arab world. Like a lot of other young Palestinian business people, he wants to do something positive to help his country, but he stresses that his company isn't a humanitarian operation. 'It's a business,' he says, 'and the aim is to get good returns on the investment.'

يعمل مصطفى حاليا على برنامج يجعل تعليم الكيمياء في المدارس اكثر متعة. وقد تلقى بالفعل اهتمام من داخل فلسطين والبلدان الاخرى في الوطن العربي. مثله مثل الكثير من رجال الاعمال الفلسطينيين الشباب، هو يريد ان يقوم بعمل ايجابي ليساعد بلده ولكنه يؤكد ان شركته ليست شركة انسانية (خيرية). قال: " انها عمل تجاري والهدف منها هو الحصول على عائدات مالية جيدة من الاستثمار."

"One way he believes he can help is to pass on what he's learnt to others even younger than he is. 'I learnt a lot from that start-up weekend. When I go to the next one, I hope I'll learn more, but I'll also be able to advise others.'

احدى الطرق التي يعتقد انه يمكنه ان يساعد من خلالها هو نقل ما تعلمه للآخرين وحتى الذين هم اصغر منه سنا. "تعلمت الكثير من ورشة عمل اطلاق الاعمال الناشئة بالإجازة. وعندما اذهب الى ورشة عمل اخرى امل ان اتعلم اكثر لكنني سأكون ايضا قادرا على ان انصح الآخرين."

1 Find words highlighted in the text that have these meanings.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1 send to other places _____ | 6 event that made a big difference _____ |
| 2 try _____ | 7 profits _____ |
| 3 relating to pictures _____ | 8 not having (enough) _____ |
| 4 part of a country's economy _____ | 9 concerned with helping people _____ |
| 5 at the moment _____ | 10 managing _____ |

Answers: 1 distribute, 2 attempt, 3 graphic, 4 sector, 5 currently, 6 breakthrough, 7 returns, 8 lack, 9 humanitarian, 10 running

2 Use the words in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

- 1 After months of trying to find a solution, they finally made a _____.
بعد شهور من محاولة ايجاد حل، هم اخيرا حققوا انطلاقة/انجاز/تقدم
- 2 A good transport system is needed to _____ products around the country.
هناك حاجة لنظام نقل جديد لتوزيع المنتجات في جميع انحاء العالم
- 3 He made a lot of mistakes because of his _____ of experience.
هو ارتكب الكثير من الاخطاء بسبب افتقاره للخبرة
- 4 Several _____ organisations have sent medical supplies to the area.
عده منظمات انسانية ارسلت امدادات طبية الى المنطقة
- 5 The country's financial _____ has done better than other areas of the economy.
القطاع المالي في البلاد تحسن اكثر من مجالات الاقتصاد الاخرى
- 6 _____ explanations are easier to understand than written words.
الشروحات الجرافيكية اسهل للفهم من الكلمات المكتوبة
- 7 ICT start-ups are _____ growing faster than any other kind of company.
شركات تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات الناشئة تنمو حاليا بوتيرة اسرع من اي نوع اخر من الشركات
- 8 The _____ on this kind of investment are quite low at the moment.
العائدات المالية من هذا النوع من الاستثمار منخفضة جدا في الوقت الحالي
- 9 Don't forget that _____ your own company is hard work.
لا تنسى ان ادارة الشركة الخاصة بك هو عمل شاق
- 10 It was a good _____, but it didn't quite succeed.
كانت محاولة جيدة لكنها لم تنجح تماما

Answers: 1 breakthrough, 2 distribute, 3 lack, 4 humanitarian, 5 sector, 6 Graphic, 7 currently, 8 returns, 9 running, 10 attempt

3 Answer the questions. اجب عن الاسئلة.

- 1 Who says that ICT companies are important for the future of Palestine?
من قال ان شركات تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات مهمة لمستقبل فلسطين؟
- 2 What is the biggest problem for ICT companies in Palestine?
ما هي المشكلة الاكبر لشركات تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات في فلسطين؟
- 3 How did Mustafa learn to make computer software?
كيف تعلم مصطفى ان يعمل برنامج كمبيوتر؟
- 4 What did Mustafa find most useful about the start-up weekend in Ramallah?
ما اكثر شيء مفيد وجده مصطفى في ورشة عمل اطلاق المشاريع الناشئة في الإجازة في رام الله؟

5 What are Mustafa's two aims in business?

ما هما هدف مصطفى من العمل التجاري؟

6 What does Mustafa hope to do at the next start-up weekend?

ماذا يأمل مصطفى ان يفعل في ورشة العمل المقبلة الخاصة بإطلاق المشاريع الناشئة في الاجازة؟

Answers:

1 experts inside and outside the country, خبراء داخل وخارج البلد

2 lack of 3G networks, الافتقار لشبكات الجيل الثالث

3 He taught himself, and then joined a start-up weekend and learnt a lot from it.

علم نفسه ثم التحق بورشة عمل وتعلم منها الكثير

4 He managed to get a small amount of financial support, which gave him the time to develop more ideas. Also, he met other business people, both Palestinian and from other countries. He learnt a lot about the practical side of running a business and about how to get his products noticed.

تمكن من الحصول على مبلغ صغير من الدعم المالي والذي منحه الوقت ليطور المزيد من الافكار وقابل رجال اعمال اخرين من فلسطين ومن بلاد اخرى. وتعلم الكثير عن الجانب العملي لإدارة العمل التجاري وكيفية جعل منتجاته تلفت الانتظار.

5 He wants to get do something positive to his country, get a good return on the investment and pass on what he's learnt to others.

هو يريد ان يفعل شيء ايجابي لبلده و ان يحصل على عائد جيد من الاستثمار وان ينقل ما تعلمه للآخرين

6 He wants to learn more and he wants to advise others. هو يريد ان يتعلم اكثر و ان ينصح الآخرين.

3 Work In pairs or small groups. Put the steps in starting a business into the correct order.

اعمل في ازواج او مجموعات صغيرة. رتب بشكل صحيح خطوات بدء العمل التجاري

SEVEN STEPS TO STARTING YOUR OWN BUSINESS	
سبع خطوات لبدء العمل التجاري الخاص بك	
Market the product سوق منتجك	1 _____
Take advice خذ المشورة	2 _____
Look to the future تطلع للمستقبل	3 _____
Get financial support احصل على الدعم المالي	4 _____
Do your research اعمل بحثك	5 _____
Have an idea كون فكرة	6 _____
Develop your product طور منتجك	7 _____

Answers: (Example answer) 1 Have an idea 2 Take advice 3 Do your research 4 Get financial support 5 Develop your product 6 Market the product 7 Look to the future

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

A Answer the following questions.

- How could be the best hope for Palestinian economy in the future according to the experts?
- What percentage does ICT sector make up of the Palestinian economy?
- Who is Mustafa Jawad?
- Why are ICT companies important for the future of the Palestinian economy according to Mustafa Jawad?
- How can one distribute his or her final product according to Mustafa Jawad?
- Why does Palestine lack 3G networks? \ What is the reason for the lack of 3G networks in Palestine?
- What did everyone advise Mustafa to do when he finished school?
- Why did everyone advise him to study English at university?
- What did Mustafa do instead of studying at university?
- What made Mustafa decide to start his own company?
- What was the event that made a big difference in Mustafa's business?
- How was 'start-up weekend' useful for Mustafa? \ How did Mustafa get benefited from it?

13. What did Mustafa learn from meeting other business people at 'start-up weekend'?
14. What is Mustafa's current project?
15. What are Mustafa's aims?
16. What does Mustafa hope to do in the next start-up weekend?
17. What proves that ICT is the best hope for the economic future of Palestine?
18. What is good about starting business using ICT?
19. What is bad concerning ICT in Palestine ?
20. How did Mustafa start his own business?
21. What encouraged him to start his own company?
22. How did he develop his experience in his field? \ How did Mustafa manage to run his own business?
23. How did Mustafa help the Palestinian students?

B Complete the following with words or phrases from the text.

1. For an ICT start-up, you need a and
2. You can distribute your product by exporting it to the
3. Mustafa stresses that his company is a
4. Mustafa can help others by what he has learnt to them.

C Choose the correct answers.

1. ICT is the best hope for the economic future of Palestine as said by
a. experts b. technology business c. a recent report d. the Palestinians
2. A recent report about ICT business said that
a. experts outside and inside the country makes up over 5 % of the Palestinian economy.
b. ICT is the best hope for the education in Palestine.
c. ICT makes over 5 % of the Palestinian economy.
d. economy is the hope for the future of Palestine.
3. The good things about starting business using ICT are
a. all you need is a computer and a connection.
b. you can distribute your final product by exporting it to the internet cloud.
c. It provides good profits. d. A & B.
4. The main obstacle ^{عائق} that faces ICT in Palestine is
a. the lack of 3G networks.
b. the lack of financial support.
c. the lack of computers and connections.
d. the lack of software programs.
5. Palestine is poor in 3G networks as
a. the lack of computers and connections.
b. access isn't available to the necessary wavebands.
c. producers distribute their products via the internet.
d. nothing mentioned above.
6. Mustafa started his business by his own as
a. he made his own software program.
b. he distributed his products via the internet.
c. he attended a start-up weekend.
d. he learnt about running business.
7. Mustafa's first try was
a. a play b. a game c. a software program d. a company
8. ".....and about how to get his products noticed." The underlined phrase means
a. to be distinguished b. to get attention from other people
c. to be able to see something d. to make something clear

9. '.....when he attended a "start-up weekend" in Ramallah.' The writer put the underlined phrase between inverted commas to show that

- a. it's a very important thing. b. it's the title of a workshop.
- c. it's quoted from a book. d. it's an unusual thing.

10. After finishing school, Mustafa was advised to study

- a. software program b. business c. English d. ICT

11. His friends advised Mustafa to study English at university because

- a. he is interested in English. b. he is good at languages.
- c. he wants to travel abroad. d. he exports his program

12. Instead of studying English,

- a. he depended on his ability in making software programs.
- b. he attended a "start-up weekend" in Ramallah.
- c. he made chemistry more fun.
- d. he passed on his information to others.

13. As his game got a lot of admiration اعجاب from his fellow students, he decided to

- a. attend a workshop abroad. b. distribute his products.
- c. meet business people. d. start his own business.

14. Attending a 'start-up weekend' has a great impact on Mustafa's performance in ICT as

- a. He managed to get a small amount of financial support to develop more ideas.
- b. He met other business people from Palestine and other countries.
- c. He learnt about running a business and how to get his products noticed.
- d. all mentioned above.

15. Mustafa offered a great help to the Palestinian students by

- a. making a program that makes the teaching of Chemistry in schools more fun.
- b. attending a start-up weekend.
- c. getting a small amount of financial support.
- d. getting good returns on the investment

16. Mustafa wants to do something positive to his country as well as

- a. he starts his own business. b. he stresses that his company is for charity.
- c. he makes teaching more fun. d. he wants to get much profits.

17. Mustafa made a program that makes the teaching of Chemistry in schools

- a. more serious b. more interesting c. easier d. simpler

18. Meeting other business people made Mustafa

- a. get a huge amount of money. b. aware of the practical side of business.
- c. able to pay people's attention to his products. d. B & C

19. The main one is the lack of 3G network. The underlined short form stands for

- a. 3 Gigabytes b. 3 Megabytes c. the third generation

20. Mustafa's aim in business is to

- a. pass on what he's learnt to others b. to get good returns and pass on his skills to others
- c. make the teaching of chemistry more fun d. get a big amount of money

21. "The main one is the lack of 3G network in Palestine." The underlined word refers to

- a. problem b. the internet c. product d. connection

22. Instead, he taught himself how to program." The underlined word refers to

- a. finishing school b. studying English c. being good at art

23. When I go to the next one , I hope I'll learn more." The underlined word refers to

- a. weekend b. program c. start-up weekend

24. Mustafa Jawad is 23-year-old employee at online graphic design company.

- a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

25. Mustafa's project on chemistry has been welcomed in Palestine and other Arab countries.

- a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

26. "...the practical side of running a business" the underlined word means:

a. walking quickly b. managing

27. "his big breakthrough came.." the underlined word means:

a. event that makes a big difference b. attack

28. The phrase 'humanitarian operation' means

a. charity b. a process which is run by humans

29. Mustafa's company is for

a. humanitarian purposes b. business purposes c. scientific purposes

30. Mustafa an online graphic design company.

a. owns b. works at

31. At the next start-up weekend, Mustafa hopes to

a. meet other businessmen b. distribute his products

c. make his own software program d. learn more and advise others

32. Mustafa learnt to make a game as he

a. joined a start-up weekend b. depended on himself

D Decide whether each of the following is TRUE or FALSE.

1. According to experts, ICT companies will be very important for the economic future of Palestine.
2. Palestine is still facing problems in getting 3G networks and the necessary wavebands.
3. When Mustafa finished school, he studied English at university because he was always good at art and languages.
4. The popularity of Mustafa's first game encouraged him to start his own graphic design company.
5. 'start-up weekend' was useful to Mustafa.
6. Mustafa's aim is only to do something positive to help his country.
7. Mustafa's company is a business rather than a humanitarian operation.
8. Mustafa wants to attend the next start-up weekend only to learn more.
9. Mustafa wants to attend the next start-up weekend to learn more.
10. Mustafa stresses that his company isn't a charity.
11. Mustafa has three aims: one of them is related to his country and the two others are related to business.
12. The chemistry program has had a worldwide interest.

E Decide what the following numbers\ pronouns\ words refer to.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. line (3)ICT: | 6. line (9)3G: |
| 2. line (4)5%: | 7. line (14) which: |
| 3. line (5)head: | 8. line (17) which: |
| 4. line (8)it: | 9. line (27) It: |
| 5. line (9) one: | 10. line (30) one: |

F Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

7. director=
8. entrance=
9. could=
10. observed=
11. process=

G Find words from the passage that have the opposite meaning

7. importing x
8. exit x
9. hardware x
10. fake x
11. theoretical x

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

1 Add the explanations below to the table under the right heading.

- أضف الشروحات أدناه للجدول تحت العنوان الصحيح
- You can't stand still in business. You have to keep thinking ahead to what comes next.
لا يمكنك ان تبقى ثابتا (بدون تغيير/تطوير) في العمل التجاري. عليك ان تفكر قدما بالأمر الذي سيأتي لاحقا
 - There's no point in having a great product if nobody knows about it.
لا جدوى من وجود منتج رائع اذا كان لا يعلم عنه احد
 - Think of something people would find really helpful and would pay money for.
فكر في شيء سيجده الناس فعلا مفيدا وسيدفعون المال من اجله
 - There's lots of help out there, from friends and family or on the Internet, so use it.
هناك الكثير من مصادر المساعدة، من الاصدقاء والاهل والانترنت ولذلك استخدمها
 - Would people really welcome what you're offering? Are there possible competitors providing something similar? If so, how is your idea different?
هل سيرحب الناس فعلا بما ستعرض؟ هل هناك منافسين اخرين سيعرضون شيئا مشابها؟ ان كان كذلك، كيف ستكون فكرتك مختلفة؟
 - You'll probably need some money to get started, but make sure you don't end up owing too much or losing control of your company.
من المحتمل انك ستحتاج بعض المال لتبدأ، ولكن احرص على ان لا ينتهي بك الامر مديونا بشكل كبير او فاقدنا للتحكم في شركتك
 - Make the idea a reality. If it's a physical product, you'll need to find a way to have it made for you.
اجعل الفكرة حقيقة. لو كانت منتج مادي، ستحتاج ان تجد طريقة لتصنعه لك

SEVEN STEPS TO STARTING YOUR OWN BUSINESS

1 Have an idea.

2 Take advice

3 Do your research

4 Develop your product

5 Get financial support

6 Market the product

7 Look to the future

Answers: 1 Think of something people would find really helpful ... 2 There's lots of help out there ... 3 Would people really welcome what you're offering? ... 4 Make the idea a reality. If it's a physical product ... 5 You'll probably need some money to get started ... 6 There's no point in having a great product if ... 7 You can't stand still in business ...

2 Read the article. Then complete the tasks on page 81. اقرأ المقال ثم اكمل المهام صفحة 81.

MODERN LIVING | YOUNG BUSINESS PEOPLE

We asked three young business people about their experience of starting up in business. Here is what they said. سألنا ثلاثة رجال اعمال شباب عن تجربتهم في بدء العمل التجاري. اليك ما قالوه

Three years ago, when he was just fourteen, Pete Finn developed an app that was so popular that he sold it to a major IT company, giving him the money to spend on developing new ideas. His advice: منذ ثلاث سنوات عندما كان يبلغ فقط ١٤ عاما طور بيت فين تطبيقا مشهورا والذي باعه لشركة تكنولوجيا واتصالات، مما منحه المال لتطوير افكار جديدة. نصيحته:

'I never had any training. I just jumped straight into things. After all, you don't want to spend a long time getting everything perfect and then find the market has disappeared. But my lack of experience meant that I made some expensive mistakes at first. In the end, someone warned me against putting all my profits into developing new ideas instead of keeping some back to pay tax. But before that I'd had some unpleasant moments.'

لم اتلق اي تدريب. انا فقط انخرطت مباشرة بهذه الامور. بعد كل شيء، انت لن ترغب ان تمضي وقتا طويلا في عمل كل شيء على افضل صورة ومن ثم تجد ان السوق قد اختفى. ولكن قلة خبرتي ترتب عليها انني ارتكبت بعض اخطاء باهظة الثمن في البداية. في النهاية حذرني بعض الاشخاص من وضع كل ما عندي من ارباح في تطوير افكار جديدة وبدلا من ذلك ينبغي الاحتفاظ ببعضها لدفع الضرائب. ولكن قبل ذلك مررت بلحظات غير سارة.

Seventeen-year-old Anita Simons started out making jewelry for friends and now sells it to top fashion shops and direct to the public via her online company. She says:

انيتا سيمونز البالغة من العمر ١٧ عاما بدأت عمل مجوهرات للأصدقاء والان تبيعها لأرقى محلات الموضة وبشكل مباشر للعامة عن طريق شركتها من خلال الانترنت. تقول:

‘One of the most important things I’ve had to learn to do is decide the most effective way of spending money. You need to work out the financial figures and have them checked by someone who understands money. Luckily my parents are both in business themselves, so they advised me to spend more on marketing, less on product development, or whatever. Wherever it comes from, getting good advice is very important.’

احد اهم الامور التي تعلمتها هي ان اقرر اكثر طريقة فعالة لانفاق المال. فانت تحتاج ان تتجز الحسابات المالية وتجعل شخصا اخر يفهم بالأمور المالية ان يدققها. لحسن الحظ أن والداي انفسهما يعملان في مجال العمل التجاري لذلك نصحوني ان انفق اكثر على التسويق وان انفق اقل على تطوير المنتج او الامور الاخرى. اي كان مصدرها، الحصول على نصيحة جيدة امر مهم جدا.

Hashem Ali is the nineteen-year-old owner of a company that makes online music videos. His top tips:

هاشم علي والذي يبلغ من العمر ١٩ عاما وهو المالك لشركة تعمل اشربة فيديو موسيقية على الإنترنت. اليك افضل نصائحه:

‘I think initially the key thing is to understand the market. Work out who your potential customers are, who your competitors are, what they offer and how you could do it better. It’s easy these days to get professional help with this kind of market research. After that, just be determined and don’t give up if things get difficult (which they almost certainly will at some point). Starting and running a business is hard work. If you think it’s only going to be a nine-to-five job, you should go and do something else.’

اعتقد مبدئيا ان اهم شيء ان نفهم السوق. اكتشف زبائنك المحتملين ومن هم منافسيك وماذا يقدمون وماذا يمكنك ان تفعل افضل منهم. من السهل هذه الايام ان تحصل على مساعدة مهنية مختصة مع هذا النوع من البحث التسويقي. بعد ذلك كن فقط مصمما ولا تستسلم اذا اصبحت الامور صعبة (والتي سوف بالتاكيد تكون كذلك في مرحلة ما). البدء ب وادارة عمل تجاري هو عمل شاق. ان كنت تعتقد انها ستكون وظيفة من الساعة التاسعة حتى الخامسة، فعليك ان تذهب وتعمل شيء اخر.

1 Answer the questions. Which person ... اجب عن الاسئلة. اي شخص

- 1 had help from family members? تلقى المساعدة من افراد العائلة?
- 2 warns that success doesn’t come easily? يحذر من ان النجاح لا يأتي بسهولة?
- 3 learnt from his/her mistakes? تعلم من أخطائه/ها?
- 4 advises people not to wait too long? ينصح الناس ان لا ينتظروا طويلا جدا?
- 5 talks about spending priorities? تتحدث عن اولويات الانفاق?

Answers: 1 Anita, 2 Hashem, 3 Pete, 4 Pete, 5 Anita

2 What advice do all three people give? (It is one of the seven steps in the table.)

ما النصيحة اتي يقدمها الاشخاص الثلاثة جميعهم؟

Answer: Take advice احصل على النصيحة

3 Look at the different uses of the word market and complete the definitions.

انظر للاستخدامات المختلفة لكلمة "سوق" ثم اكمل التعريفات



1 You need to do _____ to find out if people will buy your product.

انت بحاجة للقيام بعمل بحث تسويق لتعرف ان كان الناس سيشترون منتجك

2 _____ is a way of letting people know about your product.

التسويق هي طريقة لتجعل الناس تعرف منتجك

3 People buy and sell national currencies on the _____.

الناس تشتري وتبيع العملات الوطنية في الأسواق المالية

4 Your _____ tells you how much of the market you have compared with your competitors.

حصتك السوقية تخبرك كم تملك من السوق بالمقارنة مع منافسيك

5 The _____ of a product is how much you can sell it for.

القيمة السوقية للمنتج هي كم يمكنك ان تبيعه

6 A product described as _____ is a more expensive luxury item.

المنتج الذي يوصف بأنه فاخر يكون صنف رفاهيه اكثر غلاء

Answers: 1 market research, 2 Marketing, 3 financial markets, 4 market share, 5 market value, 6 upmarket

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. What's is Pete's advice?
2. How did he start out his business?
3. What did someone warn Pete against?
4. What did someone advise Pete to do?
5. Who bought Pete's app?
6. Why did they give him money?
7. Why did he make terrible mistakes at first?
8. What is wrong with spending a long time to get a perfect app?
9. How did Anita's work develop?\ How did she start out her business?
10. What is the most important thing that Anita has had to learn?
11. Why is she lucky?
12. Who gave her advice? Why were they good advisers?
13. What did they advise her to do?
14. What was Anita's top priority in business issues?
15. What does Hashem do?
16. What is the most important thing according to Hesham?
17. What is the market research that you should do according to Hesham?\ How can we understand the market according to him?
18. What should you do when things get difficult according to Hesham's advice?
19. How could you be successful according to Hesham?\ What's his advice?

B Choose the correct answers.

1. Pete's app is bought by
a. a major IT company b. businessman c. someone d. the government
2. A major IT company gave Pete money to
a. buy new apps b. develop new ideas c. get everything perfect d. pay taxes
3. Pete made terrible mistakes initially due to
a. the lack of money b. the shortage of experience
c. the lack of advice d. the disappearance of the market
4. Someone advised Pete two things. They are:
a. not to put all your profits into developing new ideas.
b. keeping some of his profits to pay taxes.
c. spend much money in getting everything perfect.
d. A & B
5. Pete's advice to others is to
a. jump straight into things.
b. pay taxes
c. put all profits into developing new ideas.
d. not to spend much time making everything perfect
6. After his experience, Pete advised others not to spend a long time getting everything perfect so as not to...
a. find the market appeared. b. find people uninterested in his products.
c. find the market disappeared d. B & C

7. The most important thing for Anita is to
a. work out the financial figures. b. check the financial figures
c. decide how to spend money effectively. d. spend more on marketing.
8. Anita got advice from
a. her parents b. her friends c. business people d. IT company
9. Her parents were good advisors because
a. they have online company. b. they understand financial figures
c. they were business people. d. nothing mentioned
10. They advised her to
a. spend more on marketing. b. check financial figures
c. develop products. d. get advice from others
11. "Luckily my parents are both in business themselves, so they advised me to spend more on marketing". The previous sentence expresses one of the steps of starting a business which is
a. have an idea b. take advice c. market the product d. develop your product
12. According to Hashem, to be successful you have to
a. understand the market b. work out your potential customers and competitors.
c. be determined and don't give up d. all above .
13. "work out your potential customers, who your competitors are, what they offer and how you could do it better". The previous sentence expresses one of the steps of starting a business which is
a. look to the future b. market the product c. do your research d. have an idea
14. Anita's work is
a. developing apps b. making jewelry
c. checking financial figures d. marketing products
15. According to Hashem, understanding the market requires
a. recognizing your potential customer and competitors.
b. starting and running business.
c. getting professional help.
d. hard work.
16. Pete got some training to develop his apps.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. Pete has learnt from his mistakes he made at first.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. Pete was warned by someone to pay tax.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. It's so difficult to get a professional help these days if you want to do a market research.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. Hashem is an employee in a company that makes online music videos.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
21. Starting and running business is not an easy work according to Hashem.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
22. You will face some problems during your work in business
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
23. Anita has never taken an advice from other people except her parents.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
24. The phrasal verb 'jumped into' انخرط means
a. (leapt) قفز b. become involved in a certain situation very quickly
25. The underlined word in 'I just jumped **straight**'
a. without bend التواء or curve اعوجاج b. directly and immediately
26. The underlined phrase in '**keeping** some **back** to pay tax' means
a. not to use the whole amount أدى الى b. entitled الى

27. Pete made some mistakes at first because of

- a. lack of experience b. lack of money c. lack of training d. A & C

28. Anita works in

- a. top fashion shops b. online company

29. In general, Anita is talking about

- a. spending priorities اولويات الانفاق b. marketing

30. "I think initially the key thing is .." The word **initially** means:

- a. firstly b. mainly

31. The phrase 'key thing' means:

- a. the most important thing b. the main thing

32. "starting and running a business is a hard work" the word **running** means:

- a. managing b. moving quickly with legs

33. Both Pete and Anita

- a. lacked enough experience because they were young b. are developing computer software

C Complete.

- The IT company gave Pete money to
- Pete's age wasthree years ago. Now he is years old.
- Anita's father and mother work in
- Anita advises that someone should check your
- Hesham describes starting and managing a business as

D Decide whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE.

- The three young business people agree that taking advice is an important step in starting a business.
- Pete got some money from an IT company to develop his initial idea.
- lack of experience drove Pete to some expensive mistakes.
- According to Hashem, online professional help is needed to market the product.
- Hesham works for a company that makes online music videos.
- According to Anita, developing the product is more important than marketing it.
- Anita and Pete have the same age.
- Anita's father and mother work in making jewelry.
- According to Hashem, a nine-to-five job is as hard as ICT business.
- Anita and Pete agree that we should not put all our money into developing new ideas or products.
- Pete made some expensive mistakes because he jumped straight into things.

E Read the three texts and then fill in the table suitably.

Business people	Their ideas\achievements	Their tips
.....	<ul style="list-style-type: none">
.....	<ul style="list-style-type: none">
.....	<ul style="list-style-type: none">

F Decide what the following pronouns refer to.

Text 1

1. line (1)that:
2. line (2)him:

Text 2

1. line (2) it:
2. line (8) them:
3. line (13) it:

Text 3

1. line (2) that:
2. line (6) they:
3. line (13) it:

G Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. shortage= | 5. fortunately= |
| 2. returns= | 6. firstly=..... |
| 3. sad= | 7. find out\discover=..... |
| 4. revised= | 8. possible=..... |

الأسئلة الإضافية على المفردات

A Complete the following sentences using words in the box below.

graphic attempt current distributed sector currently humanitarian

1. These books are in four categories.
2. Some of the crowd to break through the police lines.
3. He was assigned ^{تم تعيينه} to the northern
4. The report offered manydetails about the devastating earthquake that rocked the area.
5. The dictionary's edition has 10,000 new words.
6. The talented youngster ^{شاب} is learning to use the keyboard.
7. He made a good, but didn't win.
8. Several institutions have offered help.

B Complete the following sentences using words in the box below.

lack breakthrough humanitarian profit run currently distribute

1. Researchers say they have made a major in cancer ^{سرطان} treatment.
2. The company made little..... this year.
3. His book any coherent structure ^{هيكل متسق}.
4. She has been recognized as a great person for her efforts to end world hunger.
5. The business isby the owner's daughter.
6. We need to print the notices and then.....them to as many people as possible.
7. He is.....working for an oil company, but is trying to get a different job.

C Complete the following sentences using words in the box below.

marketing upmarket market value

1. The company will increase its budget ^{ميزانية} for
2. She runs the company's department.
3. When he tried to sell his car he found out that itswas much lower than he had expected.
4. It is an restaurant that is quite pricey also ^{غالي} but quite good.

D Match the words and phrases in the box with their meanings

marketing – upmarket – financial market –market value – market research – market share

1. A product that is a more expensive luxury item.
2. A way of letting people know about your product
3. A place where people buy and sell national currencies
4. It tells you how much of the market you have compared with your competitors.
5. It is how much you can sell a product
6. You need to do it to find out if people will buy your product.

E Replace the underlined parts of sentences with phrases from the box

break down – hand over – break through

1. The prisoner was able to get out of the fence and escaped
2. The old manager has to give the responsibility of the company to the new one.
3. I was afraid that the computer would stop working properly during the exam.

F Circle the correct options.

1. His great **break through / breakthrough** was when he established his own company.
2. Look out. The plane is going to **take off / takeoff/ take-off**
3. If this printer doesn't work, there's another one on **stand by / standby**
4. Who's going to **take over / takeover** as assistant when Tom leaves?
5. He got good returns [**from – of – on**] investment.
6. We sell and buy currencies [**at – in – on**] financial markets.
7. If the old machines [**break down – breakdown**], we will use those [**at – for – on**] [**standby – stand by**].
8. Don't be late for the party. Be accurate and come [on in] time.
9. I have been [on in] business since graduation.
10. Luckily, the teacher arrived late, and we were [on in] time.
11. She got the alarm on 7:00 o'clock, so she woke up [on in] time.
12. It will need a lot of work to get this finished [on in] time.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرسين الثالث والرابع وحلولها

1 Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules. انظر للأمثلة ثم اكمل القوانين القاعدية

Examples	
'We think you should spend more on marketing.' نعتقد انه ينبغي عليك ان تنفق اكثر على التسويق	They told/ advised me to spend more on marketing. هم اخبروني/نصحوني بان انفق اكثر على التسويق
'You shouldn't spend all your money.' لا ينبغي ان تنفق كل نقودك	A lot of people told / advised / warned him not to spend all his money. الكثير من الناس اخبروه/نصحوه/حذروه بان لا ينفق كل نقوده
'Don't forget that business start-ups are really hard work.' لا تنسى ان الاعمال التجارية الناشئة هي فعلا عمل شاق	A friend told / advised / warned me that business start-ups were really hard work. اخبرني/نصحني/حذرنني صديق بان الاعمال التجارية الناشئة كانت فعلا عمل شاق
'Don't put all your profits into developing new ideas.' لا تضع كل ارباحك في تطوير افكار جديدة	Someone advised / warned me against putting all my profits into developing new ideas. احدهم نصحنني/حذرنني بعدم وضع كل ارباحي في تطوير افكار جديدة

Complete the grammar rules اكمل القوانين القاعدية

- 1 We use the verbs _____ to report orders / instructions, and _____ to report negative advice.
نحن نستخدم الأفعال (يخبر/ينصح) لنروي الاوامر/التعليمات و (يحذر) لنروي النصائح المنفية
- 2 Tell, advise and warn are all followed by an object and the _____ form of the verb.
الأفعال (يخبر/ينصح/يحذر) تتبع بمفعول به والفعل المجرد
- 3 When we use the word *not*, we put it _____ the object and the infinitive.
عندما نستخدم كلمة *not* فإننا نضعها بين المفعول به والفعل المجرد
- 4 After all three verbs, we can use *that* + a clause with a verb in a _____ tense.
بعد الافعال الثلاثة يمكننا ان نستخدم *that* + جملة مع فعل بالزمن الماضي
- 5 After *advise* and *warn*, we can use *against* + the _____ form of the verb.
بعد الافعال (ينصح/يحذر) يمكننا ان نستخدم *against* مع الفعل المضارع اليه ing

Answers: 1 tell / advise, warn 2 infinitive with to 3 between 4 past 5 -ing

2 Report the pieces of advice in two different ways.

1 'You'd better not invest money in that company.' من الافضل لك ان لا تستثمر المال في تلك الشركة .

A financial expert told _____ .

A financial expert warned _____ .

2 'It would be better to spend more money on developing your new products.'

سيكون من الافضل ان تنفق مالا اكثر على تطوير منتجاتك الجديدة

My father advised _____ .

My father told _____ .

3 'Remember that the value of investments can go down as well as up.'

تذكر ان قيمة الاستثمارات يمكن ان تهبط ويمكن ان ترتفع

The article warned that _____ .

The article told readers _____ .

4 'You should do a lot of market research before setting up a company.'

ينبغي ان تقوم بعمل الكثير من البحث السوقي قبل تأسيس شركة

Everyone advised _____ .

Everyone told me that _____ .

5 'Don't spend money on things that you can't really afford.'

لا تنفق مالا على امور لا يمكنك تحمل تكلفتها حقا

My friend warned _____ .

My friend advised _____ .

6 'It's not a good idea to give up control just to get financial support.'

انها ليست فكرة جيدة ان تتخلي عن الصلاحيات للحصول على الدعم المالي

His advisor warned _____ .

His advisor told him that _____ .

Answers: (Answers may vary)

1 A financial expert told him not to invest money in that company.

A financial expert warned him against investing money in that company.

2 My father advised me to spend more money on developing my new products.

My father told me that it would be better to spend more money on developing my new products.

3 The article warned that investments could go up and down.

The article told readers to remember that investments could go up and down.

4 Everyone advised me to do a lot of market research before setting up a company.

Everyone told me that I should do a lot of market research before setting up a company.

5 My friend warned me against spending money on things that I couldn't really afford.

My friend advised me not to spend money on things that I couldn't really afford.

6 His advisor warned him not to give up control just to get financial support.

His advisor told him that giving up control just to get financial support was a bad idea.

His advisor told him that it was a bad idea to give up control just to get financial support.

3 Look at the examples. Then answer the question. انظر للأمثلة ثم اجب عن الاسئلة

Examples

The prisoners **broke through** the fence and escaped. اخترق المساجين السياج وهربوا

His big **breakthrough** came when he attended a 'start-up weekend'.

انطلاسته الكبيرة جاءت عندما حضر ورشة عمل بعنوان المشاريع الناشئة في الاجازة

What is the connection in meaning between the phrasal verb *break through* and the noun *a breakthrough*?
 ما العلاقة في المعنى بين الفعل المركب (يخترق) والاسم (انطلاقة)

Answer: Both express the idea of getting through a barrier. كلاهما يعبر عن فكرة اجتياز حاجز.

4 Match the phrasal verbs with their meanings. Then join them into one-word nouns and use them to complete the sentences below. صل الافعال المركبة بمعانيها ثم اربطهم ك اسم واستخدمهم لإكمال الجمل ادناه

PHRASAL VERBS	MEANINGS
1 take over يستولي/ يسيطر	a leave the ground يغادر الارض
2 cut back يخفض	b stop working properly يتوقف عن العمل بشكل جيد
3 break down يتعطل	c be ready if needed يكون جاهزا اذا تمت الحاجة اليه
4 take off يقلع	d reduce spending يقلل الانفاق
5 hand over يسلم المسؤولية	e get control يسيطر
6 stand by يستعد/يجوز	f give responsibility to someone else يعطي المسؤولية لشخص اخر

1 We were spending too much so we've had to introduce some cutbacks.

نحن كنا ننفق كثيرا جدا لذلك كان علينا ان نقوم ببعض التخفيضات في النفقات

2 The _____ period between the old manager and the new one was a difficult time.

فترة تسليم المسؤولية بين المدير القديم والجديد كانت فترة صعبة

3 There was a misunderstanding because of a _____ in communications.

كان هناك سوء فهم بسبب تعطل في الاتصالات

4 Please fasten your seat belt during _____ and landing.

نرجو ان تشد حزام الامان خلال الاقلاع والهبوط

5 If this printer doesn't work, there's another one on _____.

اذا هذه الطابعة لا تعمل فهناك واحدة اخرى بديلة/احتياط

6 We need to stop this _____ of our business by a larger company.

نحن بحاجة ان نوقف هذه السيطرة على عملنا التجاري من قبل شركة اكبر

Answers: 1 e 2 d 3 b 4 a 5 f 6 c

1 cutback 2 handover 3 breakdown 4 take-off 5 standby 6 takeover

1 Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules.

Examples

If it's a physical product, you'll need to find a way to have it made for you.

اذا كان منتج مادي ستحتاج ان تجد طريقة ليتم تصنيعه لك

Have the figures checked by someone who understands money

اجعل الارقام تفحص من قبل شخص ما يفهم بالأمور المالية

He learnt a lot about how to get his products noticed.

هو تعلم كيف يجعل منتجاته تلفت الانظار

Complete the grammar rules اكمل القوانين القواعدية

1 We make the 'causative' structure to *have* / *get* something done with the verbs _____ or _____, followed by an object and a past _____.

نصنع (التركيب المسبب) باستخدام الافعال have / get متبوعة ب مفعول به ثم التصريف الثالث للفعل

2 We use the structure to talk about actions we don't do ourselves, but ask / tell / pay someone else to do _____ us.

نستخدم التركيب للحديث عن افعال لا نقوم بها بأنفسنا ولكن نطلب من/ نخبر شخص ما ان يفعلها لنا

Answers: 1 have, get, participle 2 for

2 Make sentences using *have / get* + the object in brackets + the past participle of a verb in the box.

sign يوقع / يمضي service يخدم redecorate يجدد طلاء يزين / يزين cut يقص repair يصلح check يراجع / يفتش

Example:

You'd better (the car). The engine is starting to make some strange noises.

You'd better have the car serviced. The engine is starting to make some strange noises.

من الأفضل ان تجد شخصا يصلح سيارتك. بدا المحرك بإصدار اصوت غريبة

1 He needs to (his watch) because it's stopped working.

2 They had to (the kitchen) because of water damage.

3 You should (your hair) before you go for the interview.

4 I must (these letters) by the manager before he leaves.

5 I'm going to (this application) before I send it in case there are any mistakes.

Answers:

1 He needs to have his watch repaired because it's stopped working.

هو يحتاج لشخص يصلح ساعته لأنها توقفت عن العمل

2 They had to have the kitchen redecorated because of water damage.

كان ينبغي ان يجدوا شخصا ليجدد دهان المطبخ بسبب التلف الناتج عن الماء

3 You should have your hair cut before you go for the interview.

ينبغي ان تجد شخصا ليقص لك شعرك قبل ان تذهب للمقابلة

4 I must have these letters signed by the manager before he leaves.

يجب ان يتم توقيع هذه الرسائل من قبل المدير قبل ان تغادر

5 I'm going to have this application checked before I send it in case there are any mistakes.

انا سوف اجعل شخص يتحقق من هذا الطلب قبل ان ارسله في حال كانت هناك اي اخطاء

3 Look at the examples. Then match the phrases 1-4 with their meanings.

انظر للأمثلة ثم صل التراكيب من ١-٤ بمعانيهم

Examples

*She has been **in business** since she left school.* هي لا تزال في مجال العمل منذ ان غادرت المدرسة

*He's away all next week **on business**.* هو سيكون بعيدا طوال الاسبوع المقبل في مهمة عمل

*Luckily, the bus was late leaving, so we were **in time** to catch it.*

لحسن الحظ تأخر الباص بالمغادرة ولذلك كنا في الوقت المناسب لنلحق به

*You have to be **on time**. We can't wait for you.* ينبغي ان تحضر في الوقت المحدد. لا يمكننا انتظارك

PREPOSITION + NOUN PHRASE	MEANING
1 in business في مجال العمل	a for business reasons
2 on business في مهمة عمل	b with enough time, not missing something
3 in time في الوقت المناسب	c at the right time
4 on time في الوقت المحدد	d working in the business field

Answers: 1 d 2 a 3 b 4 c

4 Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with a phrase made from *in* or *on* + a word in the box.

استبدل الاجزاء التي تحتها خط بالجمل بتركيب مصنوعة من in/on + كلمه من الصندوق

sale advance writing danger receipt debt

1 You can pay for the goods when you get them. You don't need to pay before.

يمكنك ان تدفع عن البضائع عند الاستلام. لست بحاجة ان تدفع مقدما

2 Borrowing can be a problem. You don't want to find yourself owing people money.

الاستدانة يمكن ان تكون مشكلة فانت لا تريد ان تجد نفسك واقع في الدين

3 The company is in the risky situation of having to close.

الشركة في وضع خطر الاغلاق

4 The new product will be available to buy from next month. _____

المنتج سيكون معروض للبيع من الشهر القادم

5 You have to apply for this job with a letter, not by phone or email. _____

عليك ان تتقدم بطلب لهذه الوظيفة كتابةً

Answers: 1 on receipt, in advance 2 in debt 3 in danger 4 on sale 5 in writing

شرح قواعد الوحدة الثامنة

أولاً: رواية التعليمات والنصائح باستخدام الأفعال (advised\ told\ warned)
لاحظ الأمثلة بالجدول أدناه ثم الملاحظات التي تليه.

He advised me to + (infinitive) He advised me not + to + (infinitive) He advised me that + (a sentence in the past tense) He advised me against + (verb + ing)	He advised me to travel abroad. He advised me not to travel abroad. He advised me that I should\shouldn't travel abroad. He advised me against traveling abroad.
He told me to + (infinitive) He told me not + to + (infinitive) He told me that + (a sentence in the past tense)	He told me to travel abroad. He told me not to travel abroad. He told me that I should\shouldn't travel abroad.
He warned me not + to + (infinitive) He warned me that + (a sentence in the past tense) He warned me against + (verb + ing)	He warned me not to travel abroad. He warned me against traveling abroad. He warned me that I shouldn't travel abroad. He warned me that it was a bad idea to travel abroad. He warned me that I should stop thinking about travel.

- نستخدم الأفعال (advised\ told\ warned) لنروي التعليمات و النصائح المثبتة والمنفية
- عند رواية التعليمات والنصائح المثبتة نستخدم التراكيب التالية:
to + (infinitive) أو that + (a sentence in the past tense)
- عند رواية التعليمات والنصائح المنفية نستخدم التراكيب التالية:
not + to (infinitive) أو against + (verb + ing) أو that + (a sentence in the past tense)
- عند رواية التعليمات والنصائح المبدوءة بفعل أمر (سواء مثبت أو منفي) لا نستخدم (that + (sentence))
- عندما نستخدم كلمة not فإننا نضعها بعد المفعول وقبل to
- عندما نستخدم كلمة against نضع بعدها فعل+ing
- بعد الأفعال الثلاثة يمكننا ان نستخدم that + جملة في الزمن الماضي
- بعد warned نستخدم that + جملة منفيه او جملة تفيد النفي أو المنع أو التوقف أو الاستياء من شيء
- بعد advised و told نستخدم that + جملة مثبتة او منفيه في الزمن الماضي
- بعد الأفعال الثلاثة يمكننا ان نستخدم التركيب not to + infinitive
- جميع تراكيب رواية التعليمات والنصائح (المثبتة والمنفية) تستخدم مع advised
- جميع تراكيب رواية التعليمات والنصائح (المثبتة والمنفية) تستخدم مع told ما عدا against + (verb + ing)
- جميع تراكيب رواية التعليمات والنصائح (المنفية) تستخدم مع warned ما عدا to + (infinitive)

ثانياً: عمل التركيب المسبب causative structure

- يستخدم التركيب المسبب عندما نستخدم أو نوكل شخص ما بالقيام بالمهمة ولا نقوم بها بأنفسنا
- ويكون من خلال التركيبين التاليين:
التصريف الثالث + مفعول have +
التصريف الثالث + مفعول get +
- مثال: I want to cut my hair I want to have my hair cut\ I want to get my hair cut

الاسئلة الإضافية من كتاب الطالب وكتاب المعلم SB Progress Test 2\ SB Revision 2\ TB Practice Test 2

PROGRESS TEST 2 (UNITS 7–9)

Complete the sentences with a word or phrase in the box.

marketing market research upmarket

- 1 He filled his house with expensive, _____ furniture.
- 2 The company has a large _____ department, with over 20 people working in it.
- 3 It's important to do lots of _____ to see who might buy the new product.

Answers: 1 upmarket 2 marketing 3 market research

Complete the sentences with a phrase made from *in* or *on* + a word in the box.

business advance writing time (x2) debt

- 1 We bought tickets _____ in case there weren't any left on the day.
- 2 I'm sorry, but the manager is away _____ until next Thursday.
- 3 I hope we get there _____ to see the beginning of the film.
- 4 He borrowed a lot of money and now he's _____.
- 5 I can't agree to this on the phone; I need to see it _____.
- 6 She's always _____, never late even by a minute.

Answers: 1 in advance 2 on business 3 in time 4 in debt 5 in writing 6 on time

Match words 1–6 with a–f in the box to make noun phrases. Then use the phrases to replace the words in brackets.

1 break 2 take 3 break 4 cut 5 stand 6 take a down b over c by d off e back f through

- 1 There was a problem with the plane just after _____ (leaving the ground).
- 2 Sorry we're late, but we had a _____ (problem with the car's engine).
- 3 There's been a _____ (reduction) in government spending this year.
- 4 Some jobs were lost after the _____ (getting control) by the other company.
- 5 After months of work, the police had a _____ (sudden solution to the problem).
- 6 We need to have another plan as a (second possibility) _____ in case of problems.

Answers: 1 a/f 2 b/d 3 a/f 4 e 5 c 6 b/d 1 take-off 2 breakdown 3 cutback 4 takeover 5 breakthrough 6 standby

Rewrite the sentences including the word in brackets.

- 1 'You'd better not go there alone,' he told me. (warned)
- 2 'I think you should get a new computer,' he told her. (advised)
- 3 'It's not a good idea to wait too long before deciding,' he told me (warned / against)
- 4 'Don't accept the first offer you get,' my father said. (advised)

Answers: 1 He warned me not to go there alone. 2 He advised her to get a new computer. 3 He warned me against waiting too long (before deciding). 4 My father advised me not to accept the first offer (I got).

Revision (Units 7–11)

Rewrite the sentences, replacing the underlined part with a causative structure (*have* + object + past participle).

- 1 We'd better ask someone to check the letter before you send it.
- 2 I have an idea for a product, but I'm not sure how to arrange for someone to make it.
- 3 Don't forget to take your jacket to the cleaners before the wedding.
- 4 He took his car to the garage and paid them to repair it.

Answers: 1 We'd better have the letter checked before you send it. 2 I have an idea for a product, but I'm not sure how to have it made. 3 Don't forget to have your jacket cleaned before the wedding. 4 He took his car to the garage and had it repaired.

Practice test – Semester 2

Correct the sentences.

2. My parents warned me for spending all the money at once.
4. They're having painted their house next week.

Answers:

2. My parents warned me against spending all the money at once.
4. They're having their house painted next week.

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets.

1. 'You should revise your lessons regularly', our teacher said. (advised)
2. 'You are not allowed to cross the street when the traffic light goes red', the policeman said to him. (warned\against)
3. 'Remember that the economic situation is getting worse', the minister said to the journalists. (told\that)
4. 'Don't say things that you will regret later', my father said. (warned)
5. 'You can focus on subjects that are easy to pass in the university', the teacher said to us. (advised us)
6. 'Never spend your time on things that are useless', his mother said. (told)
7. 'Time management is the main solution for your excellence', my teacher said. (advised\ that)
8. 'You mustn't neglect your studies', his sister said. (warned\ against)
9. 'Don't use my mobile', he said to his sister. (warned\ against)
10. 'Please, don't put me in an embarrassing position', she said to her friend. (told)
11. You'd better use a dictionary for correct pronunciation.
Our teacher advised us
12. Don't take part in losing projects.
My friend warned me against
13. Don't treat people unkindly.
My father warned me against
14. It isn't a good idea to leave your job and stay at home.
His boss told him that leaving

15. Never forget that you were weak in English.

He told me

B Rewrite the following using the words in brackets:

1. 'Don't spend most of your time on the internet', mother told me. (warned)
.....
2. 'Time management is the main reason for success', the teacher said to me. (told)
.....
3. You must ask someone to print the invitations before the wedding. (get)
.....
4. 'You'd better not go there alone,' he told me. (warned)
.....
- 5 'I think you should get a new computer,' he told her. (advised)
.....
- 6 'It's not a good idea to wait too long before deciding,' he told me (warned / against)
.....
- 7 'Don't accept the first offer you get,' my father said. (advised)
.....
- 8 You should find someone to paint this room. (have)
.....
- 9 She asked some people to distribute the medical supplies. (get)
.....

C Rewrite the following sentences replacing the underlined parts with causative structure.

1. I must ask the manager to sign these papers before he leaves.
2. It is necessary to arrange for someone to print the invitations before the wedding.
3. He brought a worker and asked him to repair the damaged roof.
4. I employed a carpenter to fix the windows yesterday.
5. She told the gardener to cut the grass.
6. I pay someone to wash my car every week.
7. I went to the oculist and he tested my eyes.
8. I went to a mechanic to mend my car.
9. Someone is cleaning my car now.
10. Someone cleaned my car.

D Write the following sentences using the structure (have/get + object + p.p):

1. Lisa didn't repair the roof herself. She
2. I didn't cut my hair myself. I
3. They didn't paint the house themselves. They
4. John didn't build the wall himself. He
5. I didn't deliver the flowers myself. I

E Use the words in brackets to complete the sentences.

Use the structure (have/get + something + p.p).

1. Weat the moment. (the house/ paint)
2. I lost my key. I'll have to (another key/ make)
3. When was the last time you.....? (your hair/ cut)
4.to your house every day or do you go out and buy one?
(you/ a newspaper/ deliver)
5. Gary was in a fight last night. He (his nose / break)
6. Did I tell you about Jane? Shelast week. (her handbag/ steal)

F Choose the correct answers.

1. I can't pick you up from the station on Wednesday because
a. my car fixes c. I'm having fixed my car
b. my car is fixing d. I'm having my car fixed
2. I a couple of two days ago.
a. had my bike repaired c. had my car repair
b. had repaired my car d. had my car repairing
3. What are those workmen doing in your garden? We ...
a. had built the garage c. have the garage built
b. are having the garage built d. are building the garage
4. I'm going to next week.
a. get repaired my DVD player c. get my DVD player repaired
b. my DVD player get repaired d. get my DVD player repairing
5. I really must I'm sure I need glasses.
a. get my eyes tested c. get tested my eyes
b. get my eyes testing d. test my eyes
6. Your hair looks nice. Did you yesterday?
a. had it cut c. have cut it
b. had cut it d. have it cut
7. Instead of buying a new bicycle, why don't you have the old one?
a. to fix b. fixing c. fixed d. fixes
8. We need to have our computer out for viruses.
a. check b. checked c. to check d. checking

G Rewrite the sentences using causative structure.

sign repair cut

1. You have no time, so you should (your hair) before the party.
2. Reema will (her report) early as the manager wants to leave.

H Correct the mistakes.

1. He warned me against waste so much time.
2. He advised me against put off urgent things.
3. Ahmed felt happy that he had cleaned his room by his sister.
4. She will get her car service in the garage.
5. They told me not spending more money on marketing.
6. The medical advisor warned us to eat a lot of fats and carbohydrates.
7. Father told me to not stay up late for long hours.
8. Everyone told me that to do a lot of market research was necessary before setting up a company.
9. My parents warned me for spending all the money at once.
10. He's at the hairdresser's (barber's). He's cut his hair.
11. He advised me that I should have studied more.

I Find one mistake in each of the following sentences and correct it.

1. My father advised me spending more money on developing the new products.
2. The medical adviser warns us to eat too much fats and carbohydrates.
3. Father told me to not visit my friend in the evening.
4. You need to have your watch repair. It's stopped working.

J Change the following sentences into reported forms.

1. The father said to his son, " Don't play in the street."
.....
2. My friend said to me, " Ring me up at 7 o'clock this evening."
.....

3. The doctor said to him, " Stop drinking too much coffee."

K Write the correct forms of the verbs in brackets in the following sentences.

1. Mrs. Crane had her house (paint)
2. I spilled some tomato sauce on my suit coat. Now I need to get my suit (clean)
3. I got my watch (repair)
4. Did you tell Ali? He (bag\ steal) last week.
5. Why did you go to the clinic? I(my lungs\ test)

L Choose.

1. The trains are usually [on in] time.
2. A: It's quarter to two. We'd better get back for the meeting. B: Don't worry. These meetings never start [on in] time.
3. If we leave here at about ten, we should arrive at the coast [on in] time for lunch.
4. You're just [on in] time for lunch!
5. The stadium must be completed [on in] time.
6. The stadium must be completed [on in] time for the Olympics.
7. It is important that the meeting start [on in] time.
8. She would have died if they hadn't taken her to hospital [on in] time.

الأسئلة على الوحدة الثامنة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2021

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الاولى 2021

A. Fill in the following sentences by replacing the words in brackets with the appropriate words from the box: (5 points)

attempt bald amateur fees on show

2. He made an unsuccessful _____ to stop the thief. (try)

C. Choose the correct answer:

1. Our dish washer (cut back / broke down) just after the guarantee had expired.
2. We bought tickets (in advance / in business) in case there weren't any left on the day.
3. The company has a large (marketing / upmarket) department with over 20 people working in it.

B. Rewrite the sentences using a causative structure:

1. We'd better ask someone to check the letter before you send it.

2. You'd better service the car. The engine is starting to make strange noises.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الاولى 2021

Complete the sentences with words from the box:

hub fees strangers humanitarian

2. The UN is sending _____ aids to the areas which were affected by the disaster.

E. Complete the following sentences with the correct phrasal verb from the box:

cut back take over run into turned out

2. When the machines _____, we won't be needed to do manual jobs anymore.

4. Government funding is being _____ due to economic problems.
3. The fall in dollar value has affected the Lebanese (market research/financial market) very badly.

Rewrite the sentences replacing the underlined parts with a causative structure:

1. She'd better ask the jeweler to repair her necklace.

2. Huda didn't make the curtains herself so she asked someone to make them.

2 . Report the following pieces of advice:

1. "It is a good idea to respect your parents' opinions."

My teacher advised me that _____

2. "You'd better not borrow others' properties."

My father warned me against _____

2. You are Shadi Ali the Purchasing Manager of Healthcare Company. Write a **business enquiry letter** to Mrs. Sali Alhamedi the Sales Manager of Medical Equipment Company asking about the following points:

List of hygienic products e.g (masks, gloves and hands wash) / the price / how long guarantee / ways of payments / delivery period.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الثانية 2021

C. Choose the correct answer:

1. Does good (marketing /market) mean playing safe and staying traditional?

3.He hates people being late, so make sure you're (in time /on time).

4. Borrowing can be a problem. You don't want to find yourself (in debt /in danger).

5.We need to stop this (hand over / takeover) of our business by a larger company.

D. Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box: (5 points)

came across broke down took off catch up with turn out

1. There was a problem with the plane just after it _____.

2. Sorry, we are late. But the car's engine _____ on our way home.

A. Rewrite the following using the words in brackets: (3 points)

1. Stay inside to avoid catching COVID19. (He advised me)

2. Water and warm climate make the soil fertile. (My teacher told me)

3. Don't waste your time in doing silly things. (My father warned me against)

B. Rewrite the sentences using a causative structure:

1. Ahmad took his motorbike to the mechanic and paid him to mend it.

2. I need now a hairdresser to cut my hair before the party begins.

Complete the sentences with words from the box:

latter - field - revealed - lack

3. There is a _____ of medicine in the Health Care stores .

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box:

take over - put up - turned out - take off

2. The plane will _____ in a minute . Please be sure that your seatbelts are fastened.

3. Who will _____ the leadership of the club next year?

F. Circle the correct answer:

1. Usually we ask for payment (**on receipt** / **in receipt**) of the goods.

3. He must sell the house for the current (**market share** / **market value**) .

4. Luckily, we managed to get to the airport (**on time** / **in time**) to catch our flight.

2. Rewrite the sentences replacing the underlined parts with a causative structure: (2 points)

1. Kamal has just asked someone to repair the central heating in his house .

2. How normally do you ask someone to service your car?

2. Report the following pieces of advice:

1. "It's not a good idea to depend on others."

My teacher told me that _____

2. "Don't over train, it is bad for your health."

The doctor warned Sameer against _____

B. Complete the following sentences with words from the box:

impatient graphic via returns

1. The scenes of _____ violence in the film were very frightening.

4. Most people get fairly low _____ from their personal investments.

C. Choose the correct answer:

1. The refugees believe that their lives are (**on danger** / **in danger**).

5. These products' advertisements are clear examples of their (**market share** / **marketing**) strategy.

6. I got stuck in traffic and arrived just (**on time** / **in time**) to catch my flight.

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box:

come out ran into stand out take over

1. People are wondering who's going to _____ when the old king dies.

2. "Don't spend your money buying expensive clothes." (**He warned me against**)

4. He took his washing machine to the electrician and asked him to fix it. (Causative structure)

B. Rewrite the following using reduced relative clauses:

1. The number of books which have been translated into Arabic is five.
2. We stood on the bridge which connects the two halves of the city.

Write a short essay of about 120 words on one of the following topics:

2. "There are no limits on who can become a great businessman. You don't necessarily need a college degree, a bunch of money in the bank or even business experience to start something that could become the next major success. However, you need a strong plan and motivation to see it through." Discuss the statement supporting your opinion with the following points:

(have an idea \ take advice \ do a market research \ need some money \ develop your product and market it.)

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الاولى 2020

B. Complete the sentences with words from the box:

charity	attempt	acquaintance	returns	justified
---------	---------	--------------	---------	-----------

3. The police closed the road in an _____ to reduce the traffic in the city.
5. The economists expect no visible _____ on many kinds of investments these days.
3. You need to do (market research \ market share) before you start a new business.
4. Meetings will be held to ensure a smooth (handover \ hand over) of responsibilities.

D. Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box:

work out	break through	catch up	pass on	put up
----------	---------------	----------	---------	--------

5. The prisoners needed to _____ the fence before they escape.

1. A: Rewrite the sentences replacing the underlined part with a causative structure:

1. You need a haircut before you go to the interview.
2. They must ask someone to redecorate the kitchen because of water damage.

A: Rewrite the sentences beginning with the words given:

1. "You'd better not waste your time in playing computer games."
My father warned me _____

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الثانية 2020

B. Complete each of the following by using a suitable word from the box:

vary	convinced	aware of	running
------	-----------	----------	---------

2. He has no idea about _____ a business, so he asked his manager's help.

2. Please confirm **(in writing / on writing)** the date you intend to leave.
6. Currency traders use **(financial markets/marketing)** to sell and buy money.

D. Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs from the box:

break through	ran into	put up	work out
---------------	----------	--------	----------

3. The prisoners tried to _____ the police barrier.

2. "Don't go near the sea." (He warned him against)

4. We had better ask someone to check the accounts every month. (Causative structure)

Writing

2. Have you ever started a small business? What challenges did you run into, especially as a young person? What advice do you have for young people who want to start their own business? Expand the following ideas:

Paragraph 1: What skills do you have? e.g (making jewelry, designing online music videos...)

Paragraph 2: How did you start this business? Who helped you?

Paragraph 3: Challenges faced you e.g (lack of experience, lack of money, need to do market research...etc.)

Paragraph 4: Your advice to young people.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الثانية 2020

A. Replace the underlined parts of the sentences below with words from the box:

reluctant	stage fright	distribute	foundation	convinced
-----------	--------------	------------	------------	-----------

5. A number of charities are coordinating their efforts to spread out send food to other places.

B. Complete the sentences with words from the box:

controversial	market research	initial	participate	restrictions
---------------	-----------------	---------	-------------	--------------

3. To carry out an accurate _____ requires a huge amount of work.

1. You can pay for your goods when you get them; you don't need to pay. (in advance / in debt).

2. He must sell the house for the current (market value / market share).

4. The soldiers were ordered to **(hand over / handover)** their guns.

D. Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box:

stand out	broke down	come across	pass on	come out
-----------	------------	-------------	---------	----------

3. Our car _____ and we had to push it off the road.

I. A. Make the sentences using the causative structure (have/get+obj+v.p.p).

1. You must ask the manager to sign the letter before he leaves.

2. He needs to repair his watch because it stopped working.

2. My mother advised me (not to/ to not) sleep late.

A. Rewrite the sentences beginning with the words given:

1. "Don't accept any job offer from unknown companies."

My parents warned me _____

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الاولى 2019

2. When you find a too expensive item, it is considered as (upmarket / market value).

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box:

hand on

found out

passed on

broken through

1. Have our soldiers _____ the enemy's defences?

4. 'Don't accept the first offer you get.' (His father advised him)

A: Rewrite the sentences replacing the underlined part with causative structure: (2 points)

1. I have an idea for a product, but I'm not sure how to arrange for someone to make it.

2. If you want to wear earrings, you should pierce your ears.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الاولى 2019/6/17

Complete the sentences below with words from the box.

terror attempt ..

- Their first to cross the Atlantic in a small boat failed miserably.

Choose the correct phrasal verb from the box to fill in the following sentences.

stand by handed over take over came across ..

- Some workers will lose their jobs as machines
- The owner the factory to his sons.
- Ambulances always in case anyone gets seriously injured.

Circle the correct answers.

- Researchers have achieved a major (breakthrough- break through).
- I got home just (on time – in time) before it started to rain.

Rewrite the sentences replacing the underlined part with a causative structure.

- We usually ask somebody to decorate the children's bedrooms every two years.
- Salma can't make her wedding dress, so she asks a designer in Paris to make it for her.
- He didn't fix his car himself, he asked someone at the garage to fix it.

Rewrite the following beginnings with the words given.

- "You should think carefully before accepting the new offer."

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الاستكمالية 2019/12/7

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

distribute impress ...

- OXFAM usuallyemergency food supplies to the areas that are most in need.

Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs and phrases from the box.

cutback bringing up ...

- There's been a in government spending this year.

Choose the correct answers.

- They sought for a controlling interest rather than a (takeover – take over).
- Don't be late for the party, Rami. Be accurate and come (on time – in time).
- Borrowing can be a problem. You don't want to find yourself (in debt – in advance).

Rewrite the following using the words in brackets.

- It's not a good idea to wait too long before deciding. (He warned me against)

Rewrite the sentences replacing the underlined parts with causative structure.

- I am going to check this application before I send it in case there are any mistakes.
- Don't forget to clean your jacket before the wedding.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الادبي الدورة الاستكمالية 7\12\2019

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

sector hub ...

- As the industrial grew, more and more of the population moved to the cities.

Circle the correct answers.

- (Market research- Marketing) shows that need for small cars will continue to grow.
- The company has been (on business – in business) for almost 100 years.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 4\6\2018

Complete the sentences below with words from the box.

humanitarian tragedy ..

- The united nations is sending aaid to the areas worst affected by the conflict.

Choose the correct answers.

- The company is (in-on)danger of having to close.
- The company has a large (marketing – marketing research) department that design advertisement to help customers to choose the suitable brand.
- Sorry we were late because we had a (break down – break through) in the car while driving to the office.
- There has been a (cutback – cut down) in the government spending on new projects this year.

Rewrite the following using the words between brackets.

- "Don't talk on the mobile while driving." (The police warned me against)

Rewrite the sentences replacing the underlined part with causative structure.

- We'd better ask someone to check the letter before we send it.
- Don't forget to take your jacket to the cleaners before the wedding.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 11\8\2018

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

outweigh up market ..

- more important than:

Replace the underlined words with the correct phrasal verbs from the box.

put on breakthrough ..

- Scientists have made a sudden solution to the problem in their treatment of that disease.

Choose the correct answer.

- The (market share-market value)of this product is more than expected, so I gave up buying it.
- Please (stand by- stand out) me in an hour of need.

Rewrite the following using the words between brackets.

- "Don't eat so much junk food." (The doctor warned us against)

Make sentences using have\get + the object in brackets + the past participle of a verb in the box.

Make any necessary changes.

sign paint take

- Sarah should (her apartment) before the party so as to look more beautiful.
- I didn't like (my photograph) before being ready.
- Don't forget (the report) before the manager leaves the office.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 10\6\2017

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

guarantee sector ..

..... part of country's economy

Rewrite these sentence keeping the meaning.

- Don't treat people unkindly.
My father warned me against

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2017\9

Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

cut off take over turned out ...

- The new team will make changes the minute they the job.
- If we don't pay the bill, the company will the electricity.

Circle the correct answer.

- Many devices at the same time when the guarantee expires.(break down – breakdown)

Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets.

- You should stop for a rest when you feel exhausted. (The trainer advised me)

Correct the mistakes in the sentences: (there is only one mistake in each sentence)

- The secretary must get the letter sign by the manager.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الاولى 2016\9

Circle the correct answer.

- Many hospitals faces in services because of the financial situation. (cut back – cutback).
- Insurance may only cover the current of your car. (market value – marketing)
- He's always away all next week business. (in – on)

Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

- You'd better use a dictionary for correct pronunciation.
Our teacher advised us.....
- Don't take part in losing projects.
My friend warned me against

Rewrite the sentences using have + the objects in brackets + the past participle of the verbs in the box. (Note there are more verbs than needed)

sign repair cut

- You have no time so you should (your hair) before the party.
- Reema will (her report) early as the manager wants to leave.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2016\10\8

Read the text page no. .

Answer the following questions.

1. Why did people encourage Mustafa to study English at the university?
2. How did the start-up weekend help Mustafa in his work?
a..... b.....
3. What does Mustafa hope to do at the next start-up weekend?

Decide if the statements are true or false according to the text.

1. Mustafa works as an employee at an online graphic company.
2. Nobody helped Jawad make computer software.
3. Mustafa's company is a humanitarian one.

Replace the underlined parts of these sentences with words and phrases from the text.

1. Don't forget that managing a day-to day business is not an easy task.....
2. Farmers are seeking to improve their profits from their crops.....

What do these pronouns highlighted in the text refer to?

1. his (line 4)
2. his country (line 8)

Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

broke down put up ..

- The computer while I **was doing the project**.

Circle the correct answer.

- The booking will be (on –in) receipt of a depart.
- The company was spending too much, so it has to introduce some (cutbacks – cut backs).
- You need to understand how the (value – financial) market will affect your business and react accordingly.
- He drove so fast that I felt my life was (in – on) danger.

Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

- You shouldn't waste your time playing football.
My mother warned me against
- You'd better apply for this scholarship.
Samir advised me

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الوحدة الثامنة

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الأول

A Answer the following questions.

1. Through information and communications technology businesses
2. Over 5%
3. He is a 23-year-old head of an online graphic design company.
4. Because it is easy to start up ICT company-all what you need is a computer and connection.
5. By exporting it to the internet cloud.
6. Because access to the necessary wavebands is not available yet.
7. They advised him to study English at university.
8. Because he was always good at art and languages.
9. He taught himself how to program and started making his own software programs.
10. He programmed a game which was so popular with his fellow students.
11. He attended a 'start-up weekend' in Ramallah.
12. He managed to get a small amount of financial support, which gave him the time to develop more ideas. He met other business people, and he learnt a lot about the practical side of running a business and about how to get his products noticed
13. He learnt about the practical side of running a business and about how to get his products noticed.
14. He is currently working on a program that makes the teaching of chemistry in school more fun.
15. He wants to do something positive to help his country, to get good returns on the investment and to pass on what he's learnt to others.
16. He hopes to learn more and be able to advise others.
17. A recent report said that the ICT sector makes up over 5% of the Palestinian economy.
18. It is easy to start it. All you need is a computer and a connection, and you can distribute your final product by exporting it to the internet cloud.
19. The lack of 3G network in Palestine because access to the necessary wavebands is not available yet.
20. He taught himself how to program and started making his own software programs, and his first attempt was a game which was popular with his fellow students.
21. His game was so popular with his fellow students.
22. He attended a 'start-up weekend' in Ramallah and learnt a lot from it: 1) He managed to get a small amount of financial support. 2) He used the money to develop more ideas. 3) He met other business people from Palestine and other countries. 4) He learnt about running a business and 5) how to get his products noticed.
23. He worked on a program that makes the teaching of Chemistry in schools more fun.

B Complete the following with words or phrases from the text.

1. a computer and a connection 2. Internet cloud 3. business, not a humanitarian operation. 4. passing on

C Choose the correct answers.

1. a. 2. c. 3. d. 4. a. 5. b. 6. a. 7. b. 8. b. 9. b. 10. c. 11. b. 12. a. 13. d. 14. d. 15. a. 16. d. 17. b. 18. d. 19. c. 20. b. 21. a. 22. b. 23. c. 24. b. 25. a. 26. b. 27. a. 28. a. 29. b. 30. a. 31. d. 32. b.

D Decide whether each of the following is TRUE or FALSE.

1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T 6. F 7. T 8. F 9. T 10. T 11. T 12. F

E Decide what the following numbers\ pronouns\ words refer to.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Information and Communications Technology | 6. third generation |
| 2. percentage of how much ICT sector makes up of the Palestinian economy | 7. a game |
| 3. Mustafa | 8. a small amount of financial support |
| 4. your final product | 9. his company |
| 5. problem | 10. next start-up weekend |

F Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

1. head
2. access
3. managed to
4. noticed
5. operation

G Find words from the passage that have the opposite meaning

1. exporting
2. access
3. software
4. real
5. practical

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. Not to spend a long time getting everything perfect and then find the market has disappeared\ Not to put all profits into developing new ideas
2. He developed an app that was so popular that he sold it to a major IT company, giving him the money to spend on developing new ideas.
3. He warned him against putting all his profits into developing new ideas.
4. To keep some profits back to pay tax.
5. A major IT company.
6. They gave him money as a profit\return on his popular app and to develop new ideas.
7. Because of the lack of experience and training.
8. You'll find the market disappeared.
9. She started out making jewelry for friends and now sells it to top fashion shops and direct to the public via her online company.
10. To decide the most effective way of spending money.
11. Because her parents are both in business themselves so that she can get good advice.
12. Her parents were good advisors because they are both in business.
13. To spend more on marketing, less on product development, or whatever.
14. To decide the most effective way of spending money, and to work out financial figures.
15. He is an owner of accompany that makes online music videos.
16. To understand the market.
17. Working out the potential customers, who your competitors are, what they offer and how you could do it better.
18. Be determined and don't give up
19. By understanding the market, working out potential customers and competitors and being determined and not to give up when things get difficult.

B Choose the correct answers.

1. a. 2. b. 3. b. 4. d. 5. d. 6. c. 7. c. 8. a. 9. c.. 10. a. b 11. b. 12. d. 13. c. 14. b. 15. a. 16. b. 17. a. 18. a. 19. b. 20. b. 21. a. 22. a. 23. c. 24. b. 25. b. 26. a. 27. d. 28. b. 29. a. 30. a. 31.a. 32. a. 33. a.

C Complete.

1. spend on developing new ideas. 2. 14..17 3. business. 4. financial figures. 5. hard work.

D Decide whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE.

1.T 2.F 3. T 4. F 5.F 6.F 7.T 8. F 9.F 10.T 11. F

E Read the three texts and then fill in the table.

Business people	Their ideas\achievements	Their tips
Pete Finn	developing apps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> not spending long time getting everything perfect not putting all of it into developing new ideas keeping some profits back to pay tax
Anita Simons	making jewelry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> deciding the most effective way of spending money working out the financial figures and having them checked by someone who understands money spending more on marketing, less on product development
Hashem Ali	making online music videos	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> understanding the market\ doing market research be determined and not giving up if things get difficult

F Decide what the following pronouns refer to.

Text 1

- app
- Pete

Text 2

- jewelry
- financial figures
- good advice

Text 3

- company
- competitors
- starting and running a business

G Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. lack | 5. luckily |
| 2. profits | 6. initially |
| 3. unpleasant | 7. work out |
| 4. checked | 8. potential |

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على المفردات

A Complete the following sentences using words in the box below.

1.distributed 2. attempted 3. sector 4.graphic 5.current 6.currently 7.attempt 8. humanitarian

B Complete the following sentences using words in the box below.

1.breakthrough 2.profits 3.lacks 4.humanitarian 5. run 6.distribute 7. currently

C Complete the following sentences using words in the box below.

1.marketing 2. marketing 3. market value 4. upmarket

D Match the words and phrases in the box with their meanings

1. upmarket 2. marketing 3. financial market 4. market share 5. market value 6. market research

E Replace the underlined parts of sentences with phrases from the box

1. broke through 2. hand over 3. break down

F Circle the correct option to complete the sentences.

1. breakthrough 2. take off 3. standby 4. take over 5. on 6. on 7. break down .. on ... standby 8. on 9. in 10. in 11. on 12. on

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets.

1. Our\My teacher advised us\me to revise our\my lessons regularly.\ Our\My teacher advised us\me that we\I should revise our\my lessons regularly.
2. The policeman warned him against crossing the street when the traffic light went red.
3. The minister told the journalists that the economic situation was getting worse.
4. My father warned me not to say things that I would regret later.\ My father warned me against saying things that I would regret later.
5. The teacher advised us to focus on subjects that were easy to pass in the university.\ The teacher advised us that we could focus on subjects that were easy to pass in the university.
6. His mother told him not to spend his time on things that were useless.
7. My teacher advised us that time management was the main solution for our excellence.
8. His sister warned him against neglecting his studies.
9. He warned his sister against using his mobile.
10. She told her friend not to put her in an embarrassing position.
11. to use a dictionary for correct pronunciation\ that we'd better use a dictionary for correct pronunciation .
12. taking part in losing projects.
13. treating people unkindly.
14. his job and staying at home was not a good idea.
15. not to forget that I had been weak in English.

B Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets:

1. Mother warned me against spending most of my time on the internet.\ Mother warned me not to spend most of my time on the internet.
2. The teacher told me that time management was the main reason for success.
3. You must get the invitations printed before the wedding.
4. He warned me against going there alone.\ He warned me that I'd better not go there alone.
5. He advised her to get a new computer.\ He advised her that she should get a new computer.
6. He warned me against waiting too long before deciding.
7. My father advised me not to accept the first offer I got.\ My father advised me against accepting the first offer I got
8. You should have\get this room painted.
9. She got the medical supplies distributed.

C Rewrite the following sentences replacing the underlined parts with a causative structure.

1. I must have\get these papers signed before the manager leaves.
2. It is necessary to get\have the invitations printed before the wedding.
3. got\had the damaged roof repaired
4. I had\got the windows fixed yesterday.
5. She had\got the grass cut.
6. I have\get my car washed every week.
7. I went to the oculist and got\had my eyes tested.\ I got\had my eyes tested.

8. I got\had my car mended.
9. I am having\getting my car cleaned now.
10. I had\got my car cleaned.

D Write the following sentences using the structure (have/get + object + p.p):

1. She had\got the roof repaired. 2. I had\got my hair cut. 3. They had\got the house painted
4. He got\had the wall built. 5. I got\ had the flowers delivered.

E Use the words in brackets to complete the sentences.

Use the structure (have/get + something + p.p).

1. are having\getting the house painted 2. have\get another key made 3. had\got your hair cut 4.
- Do you have\get a newspaper delivered 5. had\got his nose broken 6. had\got her handbag stolen

F Choose the correct answers.

- 1.d. 2. a. 3. b. 4. c. 5. a. 6. d. 7. c. 8. b.

G Rewrite the sentences using causative structure.

1. have\get your hair cut 2. have\get her report signed

H Correct the mistakes.

- 1.wasting 2.putting 3.had had\had got his room cleaned 4.serviced 5.not to spend 6.not to eat\ against eating 7.not to stay 8.that doing a lot.. 9.warned me against spending.. 10. He's had\ He's got his hair cut. 11. He advised me that I should study more.

I Find one mistake in the following sentences and correct it.

1. advised me against spending.. 2. warns us not to eat ..warns us against eating.. 3. not to visit .. 4. repaired

J Change the following sentences into reported forms.

1. The father advised\told\ warned his son not to play in the street.\ The father advised\warned his son against playing in the street.
2. My friend told me to ring him\her at 7 o'clock this evening.
3. The doctor warned\ advised\told him to stop drinking too much coffee.

K Write the correct forms of the verbs in brackets in the following sentences.

1. painted 2. cleaned 3. repaired 4. got\had his bag stolen 5. got\had my lungs tested

L Choose.

- 1.on 2. on 3. in 4. *just in time!* تعبير شائع 5. on 6. in 7. on 8. in

الفرع العلمي WRITING

Starting\Running ICT Business

الموضوع الاول (والوحيد بالوحدة الثامنة)

Write an essay of at least 150 words about how to start your own business.\ or How to be a successful business man\woman in future.

اكتب مقال من ١٥٠ كلمة على الأقل حول كيفية بدء عملك الحر\أو كيف تصبح رجل\سيدة أعمال ناجح/ة في المستقبل.

You may use the following ideas. يمكنك استخدام الأفكار التالية.

- Importance\advantage of having your own business أهمية \ ميزة عملك الحر
- What kind of business could be advantage nowadays? Why? ما نوع العمل الحر الذي يمكن أن يكون ميزة في الوقت الحاضر؟ ولماذا؟
- How can you start your own business\ steps كيف يمكنك بدء عملك الحر \ الخطوات
- The disadvantages\restrictions of starting and running business on your own مساوئ \ قيود بدء وإدارة العمل بنفسك
- What you want to achieve\ future plans ماذا تريد تحقيقه/ خطط مستقبلية

A sample answer اجابة نموذجية

Starting\Running ICT Business

Starting and running my own business is an important demand. It is better than working for someone else. It makes me a financially independent and responsible citizen in society. **As well**, it offers me chances for progress and success in life.

But, what could be the best choice of business nowadays? Of course, Information and Communications Technology businesses (ICT) could be the best choice for our generation. Why ICT? To make an ICT start-up, all we need is a computer and a connection. It is also the hope for the economic future of Palestine according to experts inside and outside Palestine. A recent report said that the ICT sector makes up over 5% of the Palestinian economy. **Therefore**, these days, many young Palestinians have online companies, and they have been achieving success and good returns.

Actually, there are seven common steps to start ICT business. **First**, I should have an idea. This means that I should think of something people would find really helpful and would pay money for. **Second**, I should take advice from friends, family or internet. **Third**, I should do a market research. **In other words**, I should find out if people would really welcome what I am offering, and if there are possible competitors providing something similar. And if so, how is my idea different? **Fourth**, I should develop my product. **Fifth**, I should get financial support. **Sixth**, after getting the financial support, it is the time to market my product and get everyone know about it. **Finally**, it is important to look to the future and think ahead to what comes next.

However, starting and running ICT business has some restrictions. **On one hand**, it is not an easy or a nine-to-five job. It is a very hard work, so we need to be determined, and we should not give up when things get difficult. **On another hand**, we still have some problems because of Israel occupation. The main problem in Palestine is the lack of 3G networks because access to the necessary wavebands is not available yet.

For me, it is very necessary to have an ICT set-up in near future after secondary school. I want to do something positive to help my country, and I hope when I succeed I will pass on what I have learnt to others.

بدء /ادارة عمل في مجال تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات

يعد بدء وإدارة عملي الخاص مطلباً مهماً. فإنه أفضل من العمل لدى شخص آخر. وذلك يجعلني مواطناً مستقلاً مادياً ومسئولاً في المجتمع. كما أنه يوفر لي فرصاً للتقدم والنجاح في الحياة.

ولكن، ما الخيار الأفضل للعمل في الوقت الحاضر؟ بالطبع يمكن أن تكون شركات تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات (ICT) هي الخيار الأفضل لجيلنا. لماذا تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات؟ لأن كل ما نحتاجه من أجل إنشاء شركة تكنولوجيا معلومات واتصالات هو جهاز كمبيوتر واتصال فقط. كما أن هذا العمل يعتبر الأمل للمستقبل الاقتصادي لفلسطين وذلك حسب رأي خبراء داخل فلسطين وخارجها. فقد ذكر تقرير حديث أن قطاع تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات يساهم بأكثر من ٥% من الاقتصاد الفلسطيني، **لذلك** يمتلك العديد من الشباب الفلسطيني شركات على الإنترنت في هذه الأيام وقد حققوا نجاحاً وعوائد مالية جيدة.

في الواقع، هناك سبع خطوات معروفة لبدء العمل في مجال تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات. أولاً يجب أن يكون لدي فكرة وهذا يعني أنني يجب أن أفكر في شيء يجده الناس مفيداً حقاً ويدفعون المال مقابلته. **ثانياً** يجب أن أتلقي النصيحة من الأصدقاء أو العائلة أو الإنترنت. **ثالثاً** يجب أن أجري بحثاً تسويقياً، **واعني بذلك** أنه يجب أن أعرف هل سيرحب الناس حقاً بما أقدمه، وهل هناك منافسون محتملون يقدمون شيئاً مشابهاً؟ وإذا كان الأمر كذلك، فكيف ستختلف فكرتي؟ **ورابعاً** علي أن أطور منتجي. **خامساً** يجب أن أحصل على دعم مالي. **وسادساً** وبعد الحصول على الدعم المالي، يحين الوقت لتسويق منتجي وتعريف الجميع به. **وأخيراً** من المهم النظر إلى المستقبل والتفكير فيما سيأتي بعد ذلك.

وعلى الرغم من ذلك، فإن هناك بعض القيود على العمل بمجال تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات وإدارتها. فمن ناحية لا يعتبر هذا العمل مهمة سهلة وهو ليس أيضاً كوظيفة دوامها من الساعة التاسعة إلى الخامسة، بل هو عمل شاق جداً ولذلك نحن بحاجة إلى أن نكون حازمين ولا يجب أن نستسلم عندما تصبح الأمور صعبة. **ومن ناحية أخرى** لا تزال لدينا بعض المشاكل بسبب الاحتلال الإسرائيلي، فالمشكلة الرئيسية في فلسطين هي الافتقار إلى شبكات الجيل الثالث لأن الوصول إلى الحزم الموجية الضرورية غير متاح بعد.

وبالنسبة لي، فإنه من الضروري جداً أن تكون لدي شركة لتكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات في المستقبل القريب بعد المدرسة الثانوية، فانا أريد أن أفعل شيئاً إيجابياً لمساعدة بلدي، وأمل عندما أنجح في أن أنقل ما تعلمته للآخرين.

الفرع الأدبي WRITING

الرسالة التجارية

Write a short business letter to a company asking for a copy of their product list, with prices and asking about possible price reduction for large orders.

اكتب رسالة تجارية قصيرة إلى شركة تطلب نسخة من قائمة منتجاتها، مع الأسعار والسؤال عن التخفيض المحتمل للأسعار للطلبات الكبيرة

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing to inquire about your products. I would be grateful if you could send us a list of your products, including prices, as we are interested in purchasing quite a large number of your electronics switches (item reference number 154/056)

Before placing an order, we would need to know if there is a guarantee on these parts, and how long it is. We would also require delivery within four weeks of placing the order. Could you confirm that this is possible?

We would be grateful if you could send details of the methods of payment and whether the prices can be reduced for a large order.

I am looking forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully C Andretti
Mr Carlo Andretti
Purchasing Manager
Kino Machine Tools

سيدي العزيز / سيدتي العزيزة،

أكتب إليكم للاستفسار عن منتجاتكم. سأكون شاكراً لكم لو تفضلتم بإرسال قائمة بمنتجاتكم إلينا، بما في ذلك الأسعار، لأننا مهتمون بشراء عدد كبير جداً من المفاتيح الإلكترونية (رقم مرجع العنصر ١٥٤/٥٦٠)

قبل تقديم الطلبية، نحتاج إلى معرفة هل هناك ضمان على هذه الأجزاء ومدة الضمان. سنطلب أيضاً التسليم في غضون أربعة أسابيع من تقديم الطلب. وهل يمكنكم تأكيد أن هذا ممكن؟

سنكون شاكرين لكم في حاله إرسال تفاصيل عن طرق الدفع وما إذا كان ممكناً تخفيض الأسعار لطلبات كبيرة.

أطلع إلى الاستماع لردكم.

المخلص لكم C Andretti
Mr Carlo Andretti
مدير مشتريات
ادوات الات Kino

Write a reply to the Purchasing Manager at Kino Machine Tools, Mr Andretti, who sent you an inquiry about a list of your products with prices. You are Ms Fay Sutherland, a Production Manager at Bestelec Ltd. In your reply tell him about: the delivery period / the price of the product and the reduction / the way of payment

اكتب ردًا الى مدير المشتريات في Kino Machine Tools ، السيد Andretti ، الذي أرسل إليك استفسارًا حول قائمة بمنتجاتك مع الأسعار. أنت السيدة فاي ساذرلاند، مديرة الإنتاج في شركة Bestelec Ltd. في ردك أخبريه عن: فترة التسليم / سعر المنتج والتخفيض / طريقة الدفع

You ref: ES/001

Re: possible order for electronic switches

Dear Mr Andretti,

Thank you for your letter. Mr Allen has asked me to reply to your questions.

I am pleased to tell you that we will be able to supply the switches within your required delivery period of four weeks. We are able to offer a 10% reduction on the normal unit price of \$ 12.50 for orders of a hundred or more. Could you please let us know how many you would need?

I can also confirm that our products have a two-year guarantee (full replacement of any parts that may develop a problem). Finally, payment can be made by bank transfer or, if you prefer, by cheque.

Thank you again for your interest, and look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,

F Sutherland

Ms Fay Sutherland

Production Manager

إعادة توجيه الرسالة: طلبه ممكنه للمفاتيح الإلكترونية

عزيزي السيد أندريتي،

أشكرك على رسالتك. لقد طلب مني السيد ألين الرد على أسئلتك.

يسعدني أن أخبرك أننا سنكون قادرين على توريد المفاتيح خلال فترة التسليم المطلوبة من طرفك/ أربعة أسابيع. نحن قادرون على تقديم تخفيض بنسبة ١٠ ٪ على سعر الوحدة العادي البالغ ١٢,٥٠ دولارًا للطلبات التي تبلغ مائة أو أكثر. فأرجو أن تخبرونا كم ستحتاجون؟

يمكنني أيضًا تأكيد أن منتجاتنا تتمتع بضمان لمدة عامين (الاستبدال الكامل لأية أجزاء قد تتسبب في حدوث مشكلة). وأخيرًا، يمكن الدفع عن طريق التحويل المصرفي، إذا كنت تفضل ذلك، أو عن طريق شيك.

نشكر مرة أخرى على اهتمامك ونتطلع إلى الاستماع منك.

وتفضلوا بقبول فائق الاحترام

F Sutherland

Ms Fay Sutherland

مدير الإنتاج



Only a game?

مفردات الوحدة التاسعة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
astonishing	very surprising	مفاجئ جدا
infuriated	very angry	غاضب جدا
tragedies	sad stories	ماسي
amateur	not professional	هاوي/مبتدئ
promising	having future possibilities	واعد
trial	test	اختبار/تجربه
terror	great fear	رهبة
get on with	have a good relationship	ينسجم
reserve	second choice	احتياط
criteria	reasons or qualifications	معايير
dropped	left out	اسقط/الغي/استبعد
combination	mixture	مزيج
judging	deciding which is acceptable	يحكم
objective	not based on personal opinions	موضوعي
rule out	say it's impossible to include	يستبعد/يستثني
result	final score	النتيجة
defend	try to stop the other team from scoring	يدافع
striker	player whose main job is scoring goals	الهداف
show the red card	send a player off the pitch	يظهر البطاقة الحمراء/يطرد
equaliser	goal that makes the scores level	هدف التعادل
attack	attempt to score a goal	يهاجم
referee	person who controls the game	حكم المباراة
challenge	attempt to get the ball from another player	يعترض

overcook	يبالغ في سواء اطهي الطعام	undercook	يقلل من سواء اطهي الطعام
overrate	يبالغ في التقييم	underrate	يقلل من التقييم
overcharge	يرفع السعر	undercharge	يخس السعر
overwork	يجهد بالعمل	underwork	يخفف العمل
overpaid	يتلقى اجر مبالغ فيه	underpaid	يتلقى اجر غير كاف
overconfident	شديد الثقة	underconfident	قليل الثقة

أسئلة الدرس الاول بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

1 Look at the pictures. Then answer the questions. انظر للصور ثم اجب عن الاسئلة.

- 1 Do you know who these people are? هل تعرف من هؤلاء الاشخاص
- 2 What teams do they play for? مع اي الفرق يلعبون
- 3 How much do you think they earn? كم باعتقادك يكسبون
- 4 What kind of life do you think they have? اي نوع من الحياه تعتقد انهم يعيشون

2 Discuss the question in pairs or small groups. ناقش السؤال في ازواج او مجموعات صغيرة.

Do you think the salaries of top sports players are too high nowadays?

هل تعتقد ان اجور افضل لاعبين رياضيين مرتفعة جدا هذه الايام

Think about: فكر ب

how much they earn كم يكسبون

what they have to do in their job اعمالهم في اعمالهم

how they behave كيف يتصرفون

how long their careers last كم تدوم وظائفهم

how their salaries compare with other workers, like doctors or teachers

كيف تقارن اجورهم مع العاملين الاخرين مثل الاطباء والمعلمين

3 Read the article. Then complete the tasks on page 89. اقرأ المقال ثم اكمل المهام صفحة 89.

Are today's young sports stars overpaid? It's an opinion you'll often hear repeated, especially in the world of football. The figures are astonishing. When the Welsh player Gareth Bale joined Real Madrid in 2013, his reported salary was around £250,000 a week or, if you prefer, £13 million a year. So every week he earns as much as the average Real supporter makes in ten years. This may be an extreme example, but there are a lot more footballers around the world earning almost as much.

هل نجوم الرياضة الشباب يتلقون اجور مبالغ بها؟ انه رأي سستسمعه غالبا بشكل متكرر وخاصة في عالم كرة القدم. فالأرقام مذهلة جدا. عندما التحق اللاعب الويلزي جاريث بيل بنادي ريال مدريد عام ٢٠١٣ كان راتبه المعلن حوالي ٢٥٠,٠٠٠ جنيه استرليني فالأسبوع، ان كنت تفضل، ١٣ مليون جنيه استرليني فالسنة. وبهذا فهو يكسب في اسبوع ما يكسبه المشجع العادي لريال مدريد في عشر سنوات. يعتبر هذا مثالا خارقا واكن هناك الكثير من لاعبي كرة القدم حول العالم والذين يكسبون تقريبا نفس القيمة.

It's a situation that makes some people very angry, but those who are infuriated by it often forget what players have to do to get to the top, and the risks involved. A new book by Wayne Barton tells the story of some of those who fell on the way up. These are young men who achieved the dream of playing for the famous club Manchester United, but only had short careers, often because of injuries. Take young Tony Gill, for example, who was on his way to becoming a regular first team player when he hurt his leg and was never able to recover, or the young forward Deiniol Graham, who broke his arm and never played professionally again.

هذا الموقف يثير غضب بعض الناس ولكن أولئك الغاضبون بشدة غالبا يجهلون ما يجب على اللاعبين القيام به للوصول للقمّة والمخاطر المتضمنة. كتاب جديد ل واين بارتون يروي قصة بعض اللاعبين الذين سقطوا وهم في طريقهم للصعود. هؤلاء هم الشباب الذين حققوا حلم اللعب مع النادي الشهير مانشستر يونايتد ولكن لم ينالوا الا وظائف لفترة قصيرة وكانت الاصابات التي تعرضوا لها هي السبب غالبا. خذ على سبيل المثال اللاعب توني جيل والذي كان في طريقه لان يصبح لاعب الفريق الاول المنتظم (لاعب دوري) عندما اصيبت قدمه ولم يتمثل للشفاء ابدًا، او لاعب الهجوم دانيال جراهام والذي كسرت ذراعه ولم يلعب باحتراف مجددا.

The list of these tragedies goes on, but the story that stands out is that of Giuliano Maiorana. At the age of 19, he was playing for an amateur team in Cambridgeshire, England when he was noticed by one of Manchester United's many scouts, who was searching the lower levels of football for promising young players. At first Giuliano thought the offer of a trial for the world-famous Manchester club was a joke. It wasn't – only months later, he played his first match at United's home ground, Old Trafford. He still remembers the mixture of excitement and terror he felt.

وتستمر (تطول) قائمة هذه الماسي ولكن القصة التي تبرز (تتميز) هي قصة اللاعب جوليانو مايورانا. في سن التاسعة عشرة، كان يلعب مع فريق الهواة في مقاطعة كامبردج في انجلترا عندما لفت انتباه احد مكتشفي المواهب الكثيرين التابعين لنادي مانشستر يونايتد والذي كان يبحث عن لاعبي كرة قدم من فرق ذات مستويات متدنية ليصبحوا لاعبين شباب واعدين. في البداية

اعتقد جوليانو ان العرض التجريبي المقدم من قبل نادي مانشستر يونايتد المشهور عالميا مجرد مزحة. لكنه لم يكن كذلك، فقط بعد شهر، لعب اولى مبارياته على ارض الملعب الخاص بنادي يونايتد والذي يسمى اولد ترافورد. ما زال يتذكر جوليانو المزيج من الاثارة والرغبة التي شعر بها حين ذلك.

Unfortunately, he didn't get on well with the manager, and was soon playing in the reserve team. It was in a reserve match two years later that his knee was badly damaged. Soon, at the age of 24, his career was finished. For seven years after that, he couldn't even watch football. He now works for his family's business back in Cambridge, moving furniture, and says that he now wishes he hadn't been so good at football when he was young.

ولسوء الحظ، لم يكن على علاقة جيدة مع المدير واصبح يلعب بعد ذلك في فريق الاحتياط. لقد كان ذلك في احد مباريات فريق الاحتياط بعد عامين حين اصبحت ركبتاه باضرار بالغة. بعد ذلك، وفي سن الرابعة والعشرين انتهت مسيرته المهنية. ولمدة سبعة اعوام بعد ذلك لم يستطع حتى ان يشاهد كرة القدم. وعاد الان للعمل مع عائلته في نقل الاثاث في كامبردج ويقول انه يتمنى لو انه لم يكن يجيد كرة القدم عندما كان شابا.

1 Find words or phrases in the text that have these meanings جد كلمات او اشباه جمل من النص لها نفس المعاني

- 1 very surprising (paragraph 1) _____
- 2 made very angry (paragraph 2) _____
- 3 sad stories (paragraph 3) _____
- 4 not professional (paragraph 3) _____
- 5 having future possibilities (paragraph 3) _____
- 6 test (paragraph 3) _____
- 7 great fear (paragraph 3) _____
- 8 have a good relationship (paragraph 4) _____
- 9 second choice (paragraph 4) _____

Answers: 1 astonishing, 2 infuriated, 3 tragedies, 4 amateur, 5 promising, 6 trial, 7 terror, 8 get on well, 9 reserve

2 Use the words and phrases in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

استخدم الكلمات او اشباه الجمل في الجزء 1 لتكمل الجمل ادناه

- 1 This plan isn't perfect yet, but it's a very _____ start.
هذه الخطة ليست مثالية بعد ولكنها بداية واعدة جدا
- 2 The idea of speaking in front of hundreds of people fills me with _____.
فكرة الحديث امام مئات الناس تملئني بالرغبة
- 3 That player is really _____. I can't believe how good he is.
ذلك اللاعب مدهش جدا لا يمكنني ان اتخيل كم هو جيد
- 4 We _____ quite well, but we're not really close friends.
نحن ننسجم جيدا لكننا لسنا اصدقاء مقربين
- 5 They agreed to employ him for a _____ period to see if he was suitable.
وافقوا ان يوظفوه لفترة تجريبية ليروا كم هو مناسب
- 6 What happened was quite sad, but it wasn't really a _____.
ما حدث كان محزنا الى حد ما ولكنه لم يكن حقا مأساويا
- 7 He may only be an _____ player now, but he has a bright future.
يمكن ان يكون لاعبا هاويا ولكن له مستقبل مشرق
- 8 It's a good idea to have a _____ plan in case the first one doesn't work.
انها فكرة جيدة ان يكن لدينا خطة بديلة (احتياط) تحسبا من ان الاولى لن تجد نفعا
- 9 I was _____ by the rude comments in his article.
كنت غاضبا جدا من التعليقات الوقحة في مقاله

Answers: 1 promising, 2 terror, 3 astonishing, 4 get on, 5 trial, 6 tragedy, 7 amateur, 8 reserve, 9 infuriated

3 Answer the questions.

- 1 What nationality is Gareth Bale? ما جنسية جاريث بيل
 - 2 What is a common reason why young players stop playing?
ما السبب الشائع لتوقف اللاعبين الشباب عن اللعب
 - 3 What did Giuliano Maiorana think when he was first asked to play for Manchester United?
ماذا اعتقد جوليانو مايورانا عندما طلب منه اولا ان يلعب مع مانشستر يونايتد
 - 4 How did he feel the first time he played for Manchester United?
كيف شعر في اول مرة يلعب فيها مع مانشستر يونايتد
 - 5 How does he feel now when he looks back on his football career?
كيف يشعر الان عندما يتذكر عمله في كرة القدم
 - A He is sorry that he was ever successful. يندم على انه كونه ناجحا بالسابق.
 - B He is happier now, working for his family. هو اسعد الان ويعمل مع عائلته.
 - C He feels proud of what he achieved. يشعر بالفخر بما انجز.
 - 6 Does the writer feel angry about football stars' salaries?
هل يشعر الكاتب بغضب بخصوص اجور نجوم كرة القدم
 - A He is a little bit angry that they are paid so much. غاضب قليلا لأنه يدفع لهم كثيرا جدا.
 - B He realises that being a professional footballer is not an easy life.
هو يدرك انه حياه لاعب كرة القدم المحترف ليست سهلة
 - C He thinks other professions should be paid as much.
يعتقد ان الوظائف الاخرى يجب ان يدفع لها كثيرا بمثل هذا القدر
- Answers: 1 Welsh ويلزي 2 They suffer injuries يعانون من اصابات 3 He thought it was a joke اعتقد انها مزحة 4 a mixture of excitement and terror مزيج من الاثارة والرهيبة 5 A, 6 B

الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

A Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. Why are sports stars' salaries astonishing?
2. What is the situation that makes people very angry?
3. What do footballers pay to get their salaries? \ What are the risks they face?
4. Why didn't Tony Gill keep on his way to become a first team player?
5. Why did some players have short careers with the Manchester United?
6. How did Giuliano get the chance of playing in Manchester ?
7. What two reasons prevented Giuliano from staying with Manchester United?
8. Why did Giuliano play in the reserve team?
9. Why is Giuliano's tragedy outstanding?
10. Why did Giuliano regret being good at football when he was young?

B Decide if the following sentences are true or false.

1. Gareth Bale earns in a week what an average person earns in ten years.
2. Gareth Bale earns over \around £1 million a month.
3. Gareth Bale is a British football star from Wales who plays for a Spanish club.
4. There are many footballers who earn as much as Gareth.
5. Barton's book tells the stories of some footballers who had short careers because of injuries.
6. Barton's book tells the stories of some footballers from various clubs who fell on the way up.
7. Most people feel angry with the big amount of money paid for footballers.
8. Tony Gill had a short career because he didn't get well with the manger.
9. Injury was the only reason for Maiorana's failure with Manchester United.
10. All footballers earn very high salaries.
11. Barton's book tells the stories of some footballers who became famous and successful.

12. Gill broke his arm and never played professionally again.
13. Graham was a forward player.
14. Giuliano was playing for amateur team at the age of 19.
15. When Giuliano played his first match at United's home ground, he felt excited and terrorized.
16. Giuliano joined the reserve team when he was 22 years old.

C Complete the notes.

Gareth Bale	club:	salary:
Tony Gill	club:	injury:
Deiniol Graham	club:	injury:
Giuliano Maiorana	club:	injury:

D Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 9. line (1) It : | 13. line (6) £13 : |
| 10. line (3) figures : | 14. line (12) it : |
| 11. line (5) £250,000 : | 15. line (28) who : |
| 12. line (5) 2013 : | 16. line (32) It : |

E Find words that have the same meaning

1. announced=
2. heal\cure =
3. combination=

F Find words that have the opposite meaning

4. a player at a reserve team x
5. backward x
6. professional x

G Complete the following sentences from the text.

1. As a result of damaging his arm, Deiniol Graham.....
2. Wayne Barton wrote a book about
3. Manchester United's scouts make visits to amateur teams to
4. The first experience for Giuliano at United home ground was full ofand.....
5. Gareth Bale is an extreme example of footballers whoannually سنوياً.
6. Tony Gill and Deiniol Graham are examples ofwho.....

H Choose the correct answers.

1. Sport stars' salaries are astonishing because
 - a. some of them earn in a week what Real supporter makes in ten years.
 - b. they have to take risks to get to the top.
 - c. they achieved the dream of playing for Manchester United.
 - d. they fell on the way up.
2. Footballers pay too much to get their salaries such as
 - a. risks b. injuries c. short career d. all mentioned
3. Tony didn't keep on his way to become a first team player as
 - a. he broke his arm. b. he hurt his leg.
 - c. his knee was badly damaged. d. he played for amateur team.
4. Before playing with Manchester, Giuliano played for
 - a. Real Madrid b. Juventus c. amateur team d. Liverpool
5. Giuliano got the chance of playing for Manchester when
 - a. he was playing in amateur team. b. he was noticed by one of Manchester's scouts.
6. Giuliano played in the reserve team because
 - a. he thought the offer of a trial for the world-famous Manchester club was a joke.
 - b. he is amateur.
 - c. he was full of excitement and terror.
 - d. he wasn't in a good relation with the manager
7. Tony Gill hurt his leg and never was able to
 - a. cure b. work c. move d. stand up

8. As his career finished at an early age and he was injured badly, Giuliano now
a. regrets being good at football. b. cannot watch a match
9. Bad luck played a big role in Giuliano's career as
a. he didn't get on well with the manager. b. he was playing with the reserve team.
c. his knee was badly damaged. d. all mentioned before.
10. As a result of damaging his arm, Deiniol Graham
a. was never able to recover. b. never played professionally again.
11. Giuliano couldn't continue his career because his was badly damaged.
a. knee b. leg c. arm
12. Deiniol Graham used to be
a. forward player b. defender c. goal keeper
13. The word 'scouts' means
a. recruiters of sport players مکتشفي المواهب الرياضية b. organized groups
14. Giuliano's career ends in a tragic way, so he keeps seven years
a. unable to move well. b. unable to watch football.
15. "When he was noticed.." the underlined part means
a. to bring someone to attention b. notes
16. The phrase 'stand out' means
a. is better than most others b. stand outside
17. The phrase 'fell on the way up' means
a. failed on their way to be successful and famous b. fell down on the ground
18. At the age of 19, Giuliano was playing for an amateur team in Cambridgeshire
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. Gareth Bale is from Wales.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. Gareth Bale earns 13 million
a. a week b. a month c. annually سنوياً d. a day

أسئلة الدرس الثاني بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

Discuss the question in pairs or small groups. ناقش السؤال في أزواج أو مجموعات صغيرة

Which of these sports are included in the Olympic Games? اي هذه الالعاب تم ضمها للالعاب الاولمبية؟

Answers: speed walking, golf, rugby, synchronised swimming



synchronised swimming



speed walking



baseball



golf



rugby



squash

2 Read the text quickly to find the answers to the question in Activity 1.

اقرأ النص بسرعة وجد اجابات للسؤال في نشاط ١

There are limits to how many sports can be included in the Olympic Games. In the 2012 Summer Games, there were 26, and the International Olympic Committee (IOC) have added two more for 2016 (golf and rugby sevens). There are various criteria that the IOC bases its decisions on, but the most important is probably international popularity. Sports tend to get included if **they** have a tradition and are played and watched by enough people in enough countries.

هناك قيود على عدد الالعاب الرياضية التي يمكن ضمها في الالعاب الاولمبية. في العام صيف ٢٠١٢ كان هناك ٢٦ لعبة وقد اضافت لجنة الالعاب الاولمبية الدولية اثنتين اخرتين للالعاب ٢٠١٦ وهما الجولف والرغبي السباعي. هناك معايير متنوعة للجنة الالعاب الاولمبية لبناء قراراتها عليها لكن اكثرها اهمية ربما يكون الشعبية على نطاق دولي. تميل الالعاب الي ان تكون متضمنة اذا كان ذات تاريخ وان كانت تلعب وتشاهد من قبل عدد كاف من الناس في عدد كاف من البلدان.

This leads to some interesting questions. Why, for example, was baseball included from 1984, but then dropped for 2012? Although some think **it** is only popular in the USA, it actually has a large following in South America and Asia too. The main reason for leaving it out, according to some, is a combination of geography and politics: there is little interest in the sport in Europe, and European members are in a majority on the IOC.

وهذا يقود الى اسئلة مثيرة. فلماذا على سبيل المثال كانت لعبة البيسبول مدرجة من عام ١٩٨٤ ثم استبعدت في العام ٢٠١٦ مع ان البعض يعتقد انها شائعة فقط فالولايات المتحدة الامريكية، فانه فالحقيقة لها عدد كبير من المتابعين في امريكا الجنوبية واسيا ايضا. السبب الرئيسي للتخلي عنها حسب رأي البعض هو مزيج من الاسباب الجغرافية والسياسية: فهناك اهتمام ضئيل بهذه الرياضة في اوروبا والاعضاء الرياضيون يشكلون الأغلبية في لجنة الالعاب الاولمبية الدولية.

Of the other sports not (yet) included, one that stands out is squash. **It** has a long tradition and is played all over the world. It's also more obviously a real sport than some other Olympic 'sports'. In fact, it's more mysterious why certain sports *are* included. Take speed walking, for example, a long-standing Olympic regular. The rules say that the athletes have to have both feet in contact with the ground at all times, and must keep their legs straight. The result, to me at least, looks very silly.

من الالعاب الرياضية التي لم يتم ضمها بعد، تبرز السكواش كأحدى تلك الالعاب. للسكواش تاريخ طويل وتلعب في جميع انحاء العالم وهي ايضا لعبة رياضية حقيقية بشكل واضح واكثر من بعض الالعاب الاولمبية الاخرى. في الحقيقة انه امر غامض اكثر من ذلك فلماذا على سبيل المثال يتم ضم العاب رياضية معينة مثل رياضة المشي السريع وهي رياضة اولمبية دورية وثابته منذ فترة طويلة. تنص قوانين هذه اللعبة على ان الرياضيين يجب ان يجعلوا اقدامهم تلامس الارض طوال الوقت ويجب ان يبقوا ارجلهم مستقيمة. النتيجة بالنسبة لي انها تبدو لعبة سخيفة جدا.

More importantly, **it** breaks one of my two personal rules for judging serious sports because it puts artificial limits on what can be done. This is why I can't take any sport seriously if it involves doing something in water that is more naturally done out of water. My other rule is that the scoring has to be objective and measurable, not a matter of opinion. And of course both of these criteria would rule out everyone's favourite example of an Olympic non-sport: synchronised swimming.

والاهم من ذلك انها تنتهك احد القانونيين الخاصين بي للحكم على الالعاب الرياضية الجادة (الحقيقية) لأنها تضع قيودا مصطنعة على ما يمكن عمله. لهذا السبب لا يمكنني ان اعتبر اي لعبة رياضية جدية (حقيقية) ان كانت تشتمل على عمل شيء ما في الماء في حين انه يتم القيام به خارج الماء بشكل طبيعي. قانوني الاخر هو ان تسجيل النقاط يجب ان يكون موضوعيا وقابل للقياس ولا يخضع للرأي. بالطبع كلا من المعيارين يمكن ان يستبعدا النموذج المفضل للجميع للعبة الاولمبية غير الرياضية وهي السباحة المتناسقة

3 Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the text. (The sentences are in the same order as the words in the text.)

استبدل الاجزاء التي تحتها خط في الجمل بكلمات من انص (الجمل بنفس ترتيب الكلمات في النص)

1 What are the reasons or qualifications for being accepted on the course? _____

2 When he read the team list, he saw that he had been left out. _____

3 It's an unusual mixture of flavours, but it tastes good. _____

4 I can't choose between them. There's no way of deciding which is acceptable. _____

5 We need to look at the facts and reach a decision that is not based on personal opinions. _____

6 He's not a clear choice, but I wouldn't say it's impossible to include the young player. _____

Answers: 1 criteria 2 dropped 3 combination 4 judging 5 objective 6 rule out

4 Read the text again and choose the best title for each paragraph. (There is one title that you don't need.)

اقرأ النص مرة أخرى واختار أفضل عنوان لكل فقرة (هناك عنوان لن تحتاجه)

A Two examples of strange decisions مثالان على قرارات غريبين paragraph _____

B What makes an Olympic sport? ما شروط أن تكون لعبة أولمبية paragraph _____

C How the IOC works كيف تعمل لجنة الألعاب الأولمبية الدولية paragraph _____

D My own criteria معايير الخاص paragraph _____

E A change of mind تغيير (غرامة) في التفكير paragraph _____

Answers: A 3 B 1 C – D 4 E 2

5 Decide if the statements are TRUE or FALSE according to the text.

1 Golf was not included in the 2012 Olympic Games. لم تكن لعبة الجولف متضمنة في الألعاب الأولمبية لعام ٢٠١٢
TRUE FALSE

2 Baseball is popular in some European countries. لعبة البيسبول شائعة في البلدان الأوروبية.
TRUE FALSE

3 The writer suggests speed walking should not be included in the Olympics.
يقترح الكاتب أن رياضة المشي السريع لا يجب ضمها للألعاب الأولمبية
TRUE FALSE

4 The writer gives clear reasons why some activities are not serious sports.
يعطي الكاتب أسباب واضحة بخصوص لماذا بعض الأنشطة ليست ألعاب رياضية حقيقية
TRUE FALSE

Answers: 1 TRUE 2 FALSE 3 TRUE 4 TRUE

6 What do the pronouns highlighted in the text refer to?

1 they (line 4) _____

2 it (line 7) _____

3 It (line 11) _____

4 it (line 16) _____

Answers: 1 sports 2 baseball 3 squash 4 speed walking

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. Which sports were not included in 2012?
2. Which sports were not included in 2012 but will be at the next game?
3. Who chooses which sports to include?
4. Why aren't all sports included in the Olympic Games?
5. How would the 2016 Olympic Games be a bit different?
6. What is the main reason for deciding which sport to be chosen?
7. During what period was baseball an Olympic sport?
8. What are the two conditions for any game to be included in the Olympics?
9. What are the main reasons for leaving out baseball?
10. Why is the writer convinced that squash should be included in the Olympics? \Why is squash an outstanding game?
11. Why does the writer put the word 'sports' between inverted commas?
12. What are the writer's two personal rules for judging a serious sport?
13. Why synchronized swimming should not be included according to the writer?

B Complete the following sentences:

1. The number of games included in 2012 is
2. The number of games added in 2016 is
3. IOC stands for
4. The sport that was dropped in 2012 is
5. Scoring has to beand.....
6.are put on the number of Olympic sports.
7. IOC..... help members to choose which Olympic games to include.
8. Sports usually chosen if there is a of playing them and if they are in several countries.
9. Baseball dropped in 2012 although there isfor it, even outside USA.
10. Baseball dropped because of a.....of two factors: a) most Europeans have in it, and b) the of IOC members are European.
11. The key standard ^{معييار} that IOC bases its decision on to accept game in the Olympics is
12. The two games that should not be included in the Olympics are and
13. The number of games included in 2016 is
14. The number of games included in 2008 is

C Decide if the following sentences true or false.

1. Any sport can be included one day in the Olympic games.
2. Baseball is popular in three big continents.
3. There are some European members in IOC.
4. The writer is against including both of speed walking and synchronised swimming in the Olympics.
5. The writer objects to excluding baseball from the Olympics.
6. The writer's opinion about the inclusion of golf and rugby sevens is not reported in the text. We don't know his point of view.
7. IOC members follow their criteria seriously when they decide what game to include in the Olympics.
8. According to the writer, speed walking breaks his two personal rules for judging serious sports.
9. According to the writer, synchronised swimming shouldn't be included and one of the reasons is that it puts artificial limits on what can be done naturally.
10. The writer believes some real sports are not included in the Olympics, and vice versa ^{العكس بالعكس}.
11. There are restrictions on the number of sports in the Olympic, but there are criteria on what kind of games should be included.

D Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. line (3)its: | 4. line (9) the sport: |
| 2. line (2) 26: | 5. line (13) a long-standing Olympic regular: |
| 3. line (6) This: | 6. line (17) it: |

E Find words that have the same meaning

1. conditions/restrictions =
2. standards =
3. history\heritage\legacy =
4. rule out\exclude=
5. audience\supporters =
6. constant =
7. coordinated =
8. players=

F Find words that have the opposite meaning

1. excluded x
2. apart\separated\away x
3. obvious x
4. subjective x
5. natural x
6. public x
7. minority x

G Choose the correct answers.

1. Some sports weren't included in the Olympic games because there were restrictions on
a. what kind of sport that can be included. b. how many sports can be included.
c. how many players can be included. d. which countries can participate.
2. The 2016 Olympic Games were different as
a. golf and rugby seven were added. b. golf and rugby were dropped.
c. there were no restrictions on the number of sports. d. baseball is included.
3. The most important criterion that IOC bases its decisions on is
a. geography b. politics c. international popularity d. tradition
4. Baseball is.....in South America and Asia.
a. boring and has little interest. b. dropped from the Olympic Games.
c. not watched by enough people. d. popular and has a large interest.
5. Baseball was left out from the Olympic games in 2012 due to
a. a combination of tradition and popularity. b. some personal rules.
c. a combination of geography and politics. d. adding more serious sports.
6. Geography was one factor that baseball was dropped in 2012. In other words, there is
a. little interest in this sport in Europe. b. a majority of IOC European members.
c. great watch for this sport. d. a long tradition for this sport .
7. Squash is an outstanding game as
a. it has a long tradition. b. it is played all over the world.
c. it is a real sport more than others. d. all mentioned before.
8. Speed walking sport is based on
a. the athletes have to contact their feet with the ground all the time.
b. having a long tradition and a large following.
c. athletes must keep their legs straight. d. A & C
9. Regardless the writer's opinion, synchronized swimming is a favourite Olympic sport worldwide
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
10. The writer can't take any sport seriously if
a. it is included regularly in the Olympics. b. it is a real sport.
c. it is done outside its nature. d. it is only popular in USA.
11. There are criteria on games to include.
a. how many b. what c. whose d. how often
a. 26 b. 28 c. 2 d. 7
12. The sport that was dropped in 2012 is
a. baseball b. squash c. rugby d. golf
13. The sports that were added in 2016 are
a. rugby and squash b. swimming and golf
c. speed walking d. rugby and golf.
14. Scoring has to be
a. objective b. measurable c. personal d. A & B
15. There are limits to the number of sports included. The closest meaning to the underlined word is
a. borders b. traditions c. restrictions d. dividing lines
16. The writer's rules for judging sports are
a. it has a large following and tradition.
b. the game doesn't put artificial limits.
c. scoring has to be objective and measurable. d. B & C
17. Any game can be included in the Olympics if
a. it has a tradition. b. it is played and watched by enough people in enough countries.
c. scoring is objective and measurable and the game doesn't put artificial limits. d. A & B

18. The writer believes that speed walking shouldn't be included in the Olympic games because
 a. it is not objective and measurable. b. it looks very silly.
 c. it puts artificial limits. d. it breaks his two personal rules for judging serious sports
19. According to the writer, synchronized swimming shouldn't be included because
 a. it breaks his personal rules for judging serious sports. b. it is silly.
 c. it is out of nature. d. it is neither objective nor measurable.
20. According to the writer, the two games that should be included in the Olympic Games are
 a. golf and rugby b. squash and baseball
 c. speed walking and synchronized swimming d. nothing mentioned.
21. All real sports are included in the Olympic Games.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
22. Golf and rugby seven were not included in 2012 Olympic Games.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
23. Baseball is only popular in the USA.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
24. 'a real sport' by the word 'real', the writer means
 a. it does not put artificial limits on what can be done.
 b. It has a long tradition
 c. It is played all over the world
25. The writer believes that speed walking shouldn't be included in the Olympic games.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
26. It actually has a large following. The underlined word means
 a. next or after b. supporters
27. The main reason for leaving it out .. the underlined phrase means
 a. not to include\exclude b. move out
28. '..one that stands out is squash' the underlined phrase means
 a. be noticeable b. stand outside
29. A long standing Olympic regular.. the underlined phrase means
 a. existed\constant for a long time b. standing up for a long time
30. 'it breaks one of my two personal rules'. The underlined word means
 a. fails to obey\ infringes ينتهك b. cut into pieces

1 Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules. أسئلة الدرس الثالث بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها.

Examples

*The manager told me not to try and reach impossible balls, but I didn't listen and got injured. I wish I'd **listened** to his advice.*

*We lost the match because we were overconfident. I wish we **hadn't been** so confident.*

*The player was very expensive, but he's only scored one goal in twenty matches. They regret **paying** so much for him.*

*He didn't work very hard at school and failed his exams. He regrets **not working** harder.*

Complete the grammar rules

1 To talk about things we did wrong in the past, we can use the verb *wish* + the _____ tense.

لحديث عن ندمنا على الاشياء الخاطئة التي قمنا بها فالماضي يمكن ان نستخدم الفعل wish + الماضي التام

2 We can use the verb *regret* + the _____ form to express the same idea.

للتعبير عن نفس الفكرة يمكننا استخدام (صيغة ing) + (regret)

3 To make negative sentences with *wish* and *regret*, we add the word *not* _____ the second verb.

لنفي الجمل باستخدام wish و regret نضيف الكلمة not قبل الفعل الثاني

Answers: 1 past perfect 2 -ing form 3 before

2 Match what the people say 1–6 with the responses a–f.

1 I thought it was the right thing to do at the time. اعتقدت انه الشيء الصحيح لفعله ذلك الوقت	a I know. I wish we'd brought our coats. اعرف. اتمنى لو اننا احضرنا معاطفنا
2 I wish you hadn't told him what I said. اتمنى انك لم تخبره بما قلته لك	b Don't worry. I'm sure it'll be worth it in the end. لا تقلق انا متأكد انها تستحق ذلك فالنهاية
3 It's colder than I expected. انها ابرد مما توقعت	c Not if he makes a lot of money as a football star. ليس كذلك. اذا كسب الكثير من المال كنجم كرة قدم
4 I think he'll regret not going to university. اعتقد انه سيندم على عدم ذهابه للجامعة	d Oh dear. I wish we'd checked before we came. اه يا عزيزي. اتمنى لو اننا تحققنا قبل ان نأتي
5 I wish I hadn't spent so much time on this work. اتمنى لو اننا لم نقضي الكثير من الوقت في هذا العمل	e Why? I didn't know it was a secret. لماذا؟ لم اعرف انه كان سرا
6 The post office is closed. We've walked all this way for nothing. مكتب البريد مغلق. لقد مشينا كل هذه الطريق لأجل لا شيء	f Maybe, but you regret doing it now, don't you? ربما لكنك تندم على فعله الان

Answers: 1 f 2 e 3 a 4 c 5 b 6 d

3 Look at the situations below. Then write a sentence for each, using *wish* or *regret*.

Examples: He had a chance to pass the ball, but didn't do it.

He wishes he'd passed the ball / هو يتمنى لو انه مرر الكرة / *He regrets not passing the ball when he had the chance.* / *هو نادم على عدم تمرير الكرة عندما كانت لديه فرصة*

1 He didn't listen to his father's advice. *لم يستمع لنصيحة والده*

He wishes _____.

2 I ate a lot of food before going to bed. *اكلت كثيرا من الطعام قبل الذهاب للنوم*

I regret so much _____.

3 I was very lazy when I was younger. *كنت كسولا عندما كنت اصغر*

I wish _____.

4 They didn't buy a new defender last season. *لم يشتروا لاعب دفاع الموسم السابق*

They regret _____.

5 She bought a lot of expensive clothes. *اشتريت كثير من الملابس غالية الثمن*

She wishes _____.

Answers:

1 He wishes he had listened to his father's advice. *يتمنى لو انه استمع لنصيحة والده*

2 I regret eating so much food before going to bed. *انا نادم على اكل الكثير من الطعام قبل الذهاب للنوم*

3 I wish I hadn't been so lazy when I was younger. *اتمنى لو انني لم اكن كسولا عندما كنت اصغر*

4 They regret not buying a new defender last season. *هم نادمون على عدم شراء لاعب دفاع الموسم السابق*

5 She wishes she hadn't bought a lot of expensive clothes. *تتمنى لو انها لم تشتري الكثير من الملابس غالية الثمن*

4 Look at the examples. Then answer the questions.

Examples

I think football players are overpaid. *اعتقد ان لاعبي كرة القدم يتقاضون اجورا مرتفعة بشكل مبالغ فيه*

A nurse's work is hard and useful, but their salaries are low. I think they're underpaid.

عمل الممرضة شاق و نافع لكن رواتبهم متدنية. اعتقد انهم يتقاضون اقل من المفترض

1 What meaning does the prefix *over* add to the word *paid* in the first sentence?

ما المعنى الذي يضيفه المقطع *over* لكلمة *paid* في الجملة الاولى

A above فوق B too much كثيرا جدا C very well بشكل جيد

2 What meaning does *under* add as a prefix in the second sentence?

ما المعنى الذي يضيفه المقطع *under* في الجملة الثانية

A badly بشكل سيء B below تحت C not enough ليس كافيا

Answers: 1 B 2 C

5 Complete the sentences using the words in the box to make other words beginning with *over*.

charge work confident rated cook

1 Don't buy tickets from strangers outside the stadium. They often _____ you.

لا تشتري التذاكر من الغرباء خارج الاستاد فهم غالبا يغفلون السعر عليك

2 Don't be _____. You never know when something might go wrong.

لا تكن شديد الثقة فانت لا تعرف اطلاقا متى يسير امر ما على ما يرام

3 I don't think they're as good as people say. They're _____.

لا اعتقد انهم جيدون كما يقول الناس انهم مبالغين بالتقييم

4 If you _____ the meat, it will be hard to eat.

اذا بالغت في طهي اللحم سيكون من الصعب تناولها

5 When people _____, they may get very tired.

عندما يجهد الناس بالعمل ربما يصبحون متعبين جدا

Answers: 1 overcharge 2 overconfident 3 overrated 4 overcook 5 overwork

6 Now write new sentences with the same words, but this time using *under* to give the opposite meanings.

Example: *He's angry because he thinks he's underpaid for the work he does.*

Answers: (Example answers) 1 Shopkeepers don't often undercharge you. 2 Don't be under-confident.

You are capable of more than you realise. 3 I like this film, but it's generally underrated. 4 If you undercook the meat, it could be dangerous. 5 People who are underworked often get bored.

أسئلة الدرس الرابع بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

1 Look at the example. Then complete the grammar rule.

Example

The referee made two mistakes: he should have sent the City captain off in the first half, but he shouldn't have sent the United defender off in the second half.

Complete the grammar rule

To criticise someone's (or your own) past actions or decisions, we use *should (not) _____* + the _____ infinitive form of the verb + the of the main verb.

حتى ننتقد قرارات او اعمال سابقة لشخص ما نستخدم *have + should(not) + صورة المصدر من الفعل + الفعل الرئيسي*

Answers: have, past participle

2 Complete the sentences using *should / shouldn't have* + the past participle of the verbs in brackets.

1 I knew he'd forget about the meeting. I _____ him. (remind)

عرفت انه نسي المقابلة. كان ينبغي ان اذكره

2 I _____ so long. Now I've missed the last bus. (stay)

كان ينبغي ان لا انتظر فترة طويلة جدا. لقد فوت الباص الاخير

3 You _____ me for the money instead of borrowing it from the bank. (ask)

كان ينبغي عليك ان تطلب مني الما بدلا من اقتراضه من البنك

4 I know she was angry, but she still _____ at me. (shout)

اعرف انها كانت غاضبة. حتى ولو كان كذلك فقد كان ينبغي ان لا تصرخ علي

5 Look at all this traffic. I knew we _____ this way. (come)

انظر لكل ازمة السير هذه. اعرف انه كان ينبغي ان لا ناتي من هذا الطريق

6 It's getting dark. We _____ half an hour ago. (leave)

انها تعتم. كان ينبغي ان نغدر قبل نصف ساعة

Answers: 1 should have reminded 2 shouldn't have stayed 3 should have asked 4 shouldn't have shouted
5 shouldn't have come 6 should have left

3 Read about Mark's football career. Then write sentences about what he should or shouldn't have done. Read aloud some of your sentences.

Looking back on his career, Mark can see he made a lot of mistakes. He was good at sport, especially basketball, but he chose to play football because he thought he could make more money. 'Basically,' he says, 'I was greedy, and I didn't listen to other people's advice.' When he was at school, he spent a lot of time playing sport instead of studying. He left school early to try and become a professional footballer, and didn't go to university. He played for a small team in his home town and was happy there, but left to join a bigger club in the city. It wasn't a successful move, though. 'I was overconfident and didn't try hard enough to get on with the manager and the other players, so I was never popular.' Then, in a training match, he jumped to reach a high ball. 'It was too high really,' he explains, 'a long way over my head. I landed badly and broke my shoulder.' He never recovered, and hasn't played professional football since that day.

Example: *He should have chosen basketball.*

⌘ Pronunciation reminder

When we say should have and shouldn't have, the word should has a strong stress. All the words in the phrase are joined together, and have is pronounced like the e in 'broken', not like the a in 'man'.

Answers: (Example answers) He shouldn't have chosen football. He shouldn't have been (so) greedy. He should have listened to people's advice. He shouldn't have spent so much time playing sport. He should have studied (more/harder). He shouldn't have left school (so) early. He should have gone to university. He shouldn't have left the small team in his home town. He should have stayed with the small team in his home town. He shouldn't have joined the bigger club in the city. He shouldn't have been (so) overconfident. He should have tried harder to get on with the manager and the other players. He shouldn't have jumped to reach the high ball.

ملاحظات على قواعد الوحدة التاسعة

أولاً: للتعبير عن الندم على فعل أو عدم فعل شيء نستخدم التراكيب التالية:

wish + الماضي التام (اتمنى انني لو عملت كذا...)

regret + verb + ing (نادم/ اسف على عمل كذا

يمكن استخدام اي من التركيبين بدون فرق فالمعنى

إذا كان التركيب الذي يحتوي على wish مثبت فان التركيب المحتوي على regret يكون منفي والعكس صحيح

I didn't study and failed.

▪ I wish I had studied.

▪ I regret not studying.

I ate a lot and couldn't sleep.

▪ I wish I hadn't eat lot.

▪ I regret eating a lot.

ثانياً: عند انتقاد شخص بخصوص قرار خاطئ أو عمل غير مستحسن نستخدم التركيب:

should + have + التصريف الثالث للفعل (كان من المفترض ان/ كان ينبغي ان)

I didn't study and failed.

▪ I should have studied.

I ate a lot and couldn't sleep.

▪ I shouldn't have eaten a lot.

▪ عند نفي التركيب المحتوي على wish ننفي had

▪ عند نفي التركيب المحتوي على regret نضع not بعد regret

▪ عند نفي التركيب الذي يعبر عن انتقاد عمل أو قرار ننفي should

SB Progress Test 2\ SB Revision 2\ TB Practice Test 2

الاسئلة الإضافية من كتاب الطالب وكتاب المعلم

PROGRESS TEST 2 (UNITS 7–9)

8 Rewrite the sentences in two ways, beginning with the words given.

1 I didn't follow my parents' advice.

I should

I wish

2 He accepted the offer of a low-paid job.

He regrets

He wishes

3 She didn't buy it when she had the chance.

She regrets

She should.....

Answers: 1 I should have followed my parents' advice. / I wish I had followed my parents' advice. 2

He regrets accepting the offer of a low-paid job. / He wishes he hadn't accepted the offer of a low-paid job. 3 She regrets not buying it (when she had the chance). / She should have bought it (when she had the chance).

Revision (Units 7–11)

3 Complete the sentences with the correct tense and form of the verbs in brackets.

1 She wishes she(choose) a different subject at university.

2 I don't regret (say) what I did because I was right.

3 You shouldn't (tell) them that. It was a secret.

4 I wish I (buy) a phone in the shop because it's much cheaper online.

5 I'm sorry. I should..... (contact) you before, but I forgot.

Answers: 1 had chosen 2 saying 3 have told 4 hadn't bought 5 have contacted

Practice test – Semester 2

2. Re-write the sentences, keeping the same meaning. (5 marks)

1. I didn't speak to him when I had the chance.
I wish I.....
2. If you don't apply for it, you'll be sorry.
You'll regret
3. Not replying sooner was a mistake.
You should.....
4. He regrets not accepting my offer of help.
He wishes
5. Paying the money in advance was a silly thing to do.
You shouldn't

Answers

1. I wish I had spoken to him when I had the chance.
2. You'll regret not applying for it.
3. You should have replied sooner.
4. He wishes he had accepted my offer of help.
5. You shouldn't have paid the money in advance.

الاسئلة الإضافية على مفردات الوحدة التاسعة

A Complete the following statements with words in the box. Do necessary changes if needed.

amateur	trial	astonishing	terror	tragedy	judge	combination	promising	striker
drop	get on with	objective	criteria	with				

1. The situation ended in when the gunman shot and killed two students.
2. She played soccer as anbefore turning professional.
3. He showed an lack of concern for others.
4. She gave an performance in her first film.
5. Early have shown that the treatment has some serious side effects.
6. The sound of guns being fired fills me with
7. He was playing for an team.
8. Water is a of hydrogen and oxygen.
9. You should notpeople by their appearance. Judge
10. They have of ideas for the new projects.
11. Ahmed familiarity with pop music is
12. They have employed her for a six monthperiod.
13. Messi is the of Barcelona football club.
14. He gallery was prepared by artists but it was very fantastic.
15. She's beenby his rude way replying.
16. When he read the team list, he saw that he had been
17. We should well our new manager lest we lose our jobs.
18. A man should be fair and when judging others.
19. There arefor being accepted in the course.
20. There are a few people in my class that I don't get on well
21. Try to give an judgment and assessment. I hope you won't be affected by others.

B Complete the sentences with words from the list with (over\under). Do changes if necessary.

[rate charge confident work cook paid]

1. When you more than 12 hours, you look exhausted.
2. The coach tends to the players on his own team by giving rewards.
3. I the costs of the journey and I was left with no money.
4. The price of petrol was by the government this month.
5. The coach is optimistic ^{متفائل} and by the performance of the striker.
6. The workers say they are and want more money.
7. Our father needs a holiday. He suffers from
8. If you the meat less than 10 minutes, it would be unhealthy to eat.
9. They shouldn't be neither proud nor
10. The gift shop in Paris usually tourists.
11. People may be infected after eating meat.
12. He looks pessimistic ^{متشائم} and

C Choose the correct word.

1. Most travelers feel like being [overworked overcharged] at airport restaurants.
2. Don't [underrate overrate] the danger of a raft trip on this river. It is too stormy.
3. The food was [overcooked undercooked] because she had been on Facebook for a long time.
4. Employees decided to make a strike ^{اضراب} because they are [over under] paid.
5. You [overestimate overconfident] his effect on people.
6. You have [undercharged overcharged] me. The price is 12\$ not 15\$.
7. Being (overrate overrated underrated underrate) by their teacher, they decided not to attend his lectures.

الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Rewrite the following sentences using [wish, regret , should have] where possible.

1. You have eaten too much and now you feel sick .
I wish
I regret
I should
2. There was a job advertised in the newspaper. You decided not to apply for it. Now you think that your decision was wrong.
I wish
I regret
I should
3. When you were younger, you never learned to play a musical instrument. Now you regret this.
I wish
I regret
I should
4. You have some unexpected guests. They didn't phone first to say they were coming. You are very busy and you are not prepared for them.
I wish
They should
5. A lot of people drop litter ^{قمامة} in the streets.
I wish
They should
6. The post office is closed. We've walked all this way for nothing because we didn't check before we came.
I wish
I regret

We should

7. I thought it was the right thing to do at that time, and I regret doing it now.

I wish

I should

B Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form.

1. It was a stupid thing to say. I wish Iit. (not say)

2. I should have listened to you. I wish Iyour advice. (take)

3. I really didn't enjoy the party. I should (not go)

4. I wish Ifor the job. (apply)

5. I regretthe film. Everyone's talking about. (not watch)

6. I wish Imore attention in class when I was younger. (pay)

7. I regret.....this mobile phone because it doesn't work very well. (buy)

8. I shouldmore research before I bought it. (do)

9. Youwith him. He was so furious. (argue)

10. I really all the money in the mall.(spend)

11. I'm not surprised that he was angry, you ... his book without asking.(take)

12. I'm sorry, I you before, but I forgot.(contact)

13. They forgot the site of the restaurant in that crowded city. They a map. (bring)

C Correct the mistakes in the following sentences :

1. I wish Sara would listen to my advice.

2. I wish our flat would be a bit bigger.

3. I wish everything wasn't so expensive.

4. I regret to complain all the time.

5. I regret I had joined the Faculty of science, but I didn't.

6. I regret I hadn't told her the truth.

7. I wish I had lied to him.

8. I wish I failed my driving test.

9. We wish we were more careful.

10. They regret they hadn't been alert ^{منتبه} when the fire started.

11. I know she was angry, but she still should shout at me.

12. He wishes accepting the offer of a low-paid job.

13. I regret not deceiving her.

D Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

1.If she doesn't come to the interview, she'll be sorry.

2.He regrets not studying harder.

3.I didn't explained it when I had a chance.

4.Not buying that cheap car was mistake.

You should

5.Talking about the faults of his dead father was wrong.

You shouldn't.....

6.Why have you told them the secret?

You

7.It was supposed to make party, but, unfortunately, they cancelled it.

The party

They

8. Telling them details about my personal life was really a big mistake as this hurts me a lot now.

He

الدرس الخامس بالكتاب الوزاري

1 Match the words and phrases about football with their meanings.

WORDS / PHRASES	MEANINGS
1 referee	a final score
2 result	b attempt to get the ball from another player
3 defend	c player whose main job is scoring goals
4 attack	d send a player off the pitch
5 striker	e goal that makes the scores level
6 challenge	f attempt to score a goal
7 show the red card	g person who controls the game
8 equaliser	h try to stop the other team from scoring

Answers: 1 g 2 a 3 h 4 f 5 c 6 b 7 d 8 e

الأسئلة على الوحدة التاسعة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2021

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2021

. Complete each of the following by using a suitable word from the box:

expatriates on the market running convinced fantasy

3. Most _____ at least try to learn the language of their new home.

3. Ali was very careless when he was studying at the university.

Ali wishes _____

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الثانية 2021

A. Fill in the following sentences by replacing the words in brackets with the appropriate words from the box:

essential potentials mentioned revise astonishing

3. This plan isn't perfect, but it's a very amazing start.

Complete each of the following by using a suitable word from the box: (5 points)

nowadays foundation course unintended committed to combination

3. It is a _____ of flavours, but it tasted good.

E. Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (co- mis- over- under):

lead behave worker rated paid

3. I don't think there are people as good as you say, they are _____.

4. He's angry because he receives little money for the huge work he does, so he is _____.

Reading 1

A. Answer the following questions:

(8 points)

- What do angry people often forget according to the writer?
a. _____ b. _____
- Why do some young players generally have short careers?

- How did Giuliano feel the first time he played for Manchester United?

- What is Giuliano's current work ?

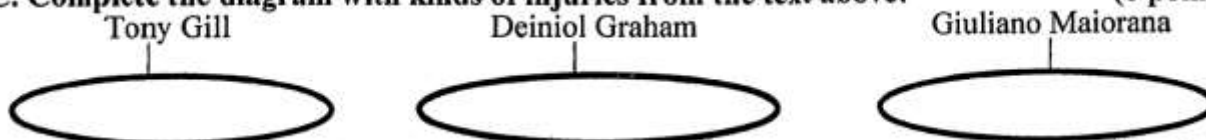
B. Decide whether these statements are True or False:

(8 points)

- Overpaid young sports stars is a common opinion in football world. ()
- Bale's weekly salary is as much as the average Real supporter makes in ten years. ()
- Wayne Barton's book tells us stories about successful football stars. ()
- Giuliano feels happy and proud of what he achieved. ()

C. Complete the diagram with kinds of injuries from the text above:

(6 points)



D. Match the titles with the paragraphs above:

(4 points)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| A. Regret being good footballer | B. Example of football stars' high salary |
| C. Outstanding and tragic story | D. Justification for footballers' high salaries |

E. Write what the following pronouns might refer to:

(4 points)

- his (line 3): _____
- it (line 18): _____

D. Match prefixes with suitable words then use them to complete the sentences:

mis- / co- / under / over

pays / operation / confident / use

- Don't be _____ . You never know when something goes wrong.
- The company _____ its workers because of the financial problems it faces.

2. Rewrite the following using the words between brackets:

- We stayed at a very bad hotel. (I wish)

- Amjad left school at the age of 13. (He regrets)

D. Match prefixes with suitable words then use them to complete the sentences: (6 points)

mis- / co- / under / over

charge / operation / paid / heard

- Even though Ali is _____ at his job, he loves it.
- Some small shops often try to _____ tourists while shopping.

2. Rewrite the following using the words between brackets:

1. I didn't ask the doctor about the final report. (I regret)
2. Manal hid the cause of the accident. (She shouldn't)
3. The film we went to see last week was terrible. (We wish)
4. Fareed left his present job before finding a new one. (He regrets)

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 17\6\2019

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with [under\ over].

rated work ...

- When people, they may get very tired.
- Being by their employer, most workers decided to leave the company.

Rewrite the following using the words between brackets.

- I was supposed to finish my project before the end of the term, but I didn't. (I should)
- They didn't buy a new defender last season. (They regret)

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 17\6\2019

Fill in the following sentences by replacing the words in brackets with the appropriate words from the box.

fantasy... infuriating ...

- It's when people keep spelling your name wrongly, isn't it? (very angry)

Circle the correct answer.

- If you consider him a miracle man, you are (overpaying overrating).

Rewrite the following beginning with the words given.

- I didn't buy more during the sale time.
I regret.....

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الاستكمالية 7\12\2019

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

drop criteria ...

- When she found that the French course was too difficult, she decided to it.
- There are constantfor acceptance in specific studies at the universities.

Complete the sentences by using words from the box with [under over]

paying charged ..

- Many firms شركات were illegally بشكل غير قانوني workers. That's why they think of going on a strike اضراب.
- The retailer بائع بالتجزئة has been and actually owns the supplier more money.

Choose the correct answer.

- Don't be late for the part, rami. Be accurate and come [on time in time].

Rewrite the following using words between brackets.

- I was lazy when I was young. (I wish)
- He didn't buy a car when he had a chance. (He should)

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

criteria persevered ...

- qualifications

Circle the correct answer.

- Avoid eating [overcooked undercooked] chicken with soft pink flesh. You may get sick.

Rewrite the following sentences using the given starters.

- I didn't study well for the exam.
I wish
- She didn't report the accident to the police.
She should
- He neglected all the warnings of her boss.
He regrets.....

Reading text page no. 90

Match the headings with the suitable paragraphs above.

- a. Two examples of strange decisions c. what makes an Olympic sport
- b. My own criteria d. a change of mind

Decide whether each of the following is true or false.

- There were 26 sports in the 2016.
- Baseball is well-known in most European countries.
- The writer suggests that speed walking should not be included in the Olympics.

Complete the following.

- The IOC included and for the 2016 summer games.
- For the IOC, the most important reason for including sport is
- According to some, baseball was left out from the 2012 games for and reasons.

Answer the questions.

- According to the writer, why should squash be considered as a game in the Olympics?
a.
b.
c.
- What are the writer's criteria for scoring in sports?
.....

Write what the following words and pronouns refer to.

They (line 4) the sport (line 9)..... their (line 14).....

Rewrite the following using the words between brackets.

- Mary didn't prepare for the interview, so she didn't get the job. (wish)

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

outweigh equalizer ...

- A goal that makes the score level.....

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

conform objective ...

- Try to give judgment and assessment. I hope you won't be affected with others.

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

time estimated ...

The referee was caught in traffic and didn't make it in for the kick off.

I under..... the costs of the journey and I'm left with no money.

Rewrite the following using the words in brackets.

I didn't go to the college, and I think that was one of my biggest mistakes.

1. (I wish)
2. (I regret)

Writing

Today's top professional athletes often have salaries and bonuses in the tens of millions of dollars. Do you think these athletes deserve such high compensation تعويض? Why or why not? Explain your opinion and use specific reasons and examples.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 2017\10\10

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

gratitude objective ...

- A man should be fair and when judging his son's work.

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (under over).

charge cooked work ...

- The gift shops in Paris usually tourists. They raise the prices a lot.
- People may become infected after eating tough and meat.
- When you more than 12 hours, you look exhausted.

Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

- My friend bought a lot of expensive clothes.
She wishes
- Ameer didn't follow his parents' advice.
He should
- I ate a lot of food before going to bed.
I regret

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2017\8\9

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

error astonishing ...

- Ahmed's familiarity with pop music is

Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets.

- My brother spent so much on his shopping trip. (He wishes)
- The boys didn't go for a picnic when it was sunny. (They should)
- Mariam drank too much coffee so she didn't sleep well. (she regrets)

Writing

Write an essay about an event that you are planning to do. Make use of the following ideas.

Paragraph one: what will you call the event? When will it be? The idea behind the event and the aims.

Paragraph two: what kind of activities you hope to include? (local musicians, poetry, performances)

Paragraph three: how will your event benefit the people of the town socially and financially?

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 2016\6\9

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (under\over).

cook confident ...

- They should be neither proud nor and hopeless about their success.
- If you the meat less than 10 minutes, it will be hard to eat.

Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

- He didn't have enough experience for the job required.
He wishes
- Nabil went home alone and it was frightening.
He regrets

حلول الاسئلة الاضافية على الوحدة التاسعة

حلول الاسئلة الاضافية على الدرس الاول

A Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. Because they are very high or higher than expected.
2. Sport stars' salaries are very high.
3. injuries / short careers.
4. Because he hurt his leg and was never able to recover.
5. Because of injuries
6. He was noticed by one of Manchester United's scouts who was searching for promising young players.
7. He didn't get on well with the manager, and his knee was badly damaged.
8. Because he didn't get on well with the manager.
9. Because his career was very short and finished at a very early age with a damaged knee.
10. Because he was not lucky as a footballer. At an early age, he was badly injured, and his career finished.

B Decide if the following sentences are true or false.

1. T 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. T 6. F 7. F 8. F 9. F 10. F 11. F 12. F 13. T 14. T 15. T 16. T

C Complete the notes.

Gareth Bale	club: Real Madrid	salary: £250,000 a week\ £13 million a year
Tony Gill	club: Manchester United	injury: leg
Deiniol Graham	club: Manchester United	injury: arm
Giuliano Maiorana	club: Manchester United	injury: knee

D Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. opinion | 5. Gareth's salary in a year |
| 2. how much sports stars are paid | 6. situation |
| 3. Gareth's salary in a week | 7. one of Manchester United's scouts |
| 4. the year when Gareth joined Real Madrid | 8. offer |

E Find words that have the same meaning

1. reported
2. recover
3. mixture

F Find words that have the opposite meaning

1. regular first team player
2. forward
3. amateur

G Complete the following sentences from the text.

1. never played professionally again.
2. the stories of some of Manchester United footballers who fell on the way up
3. search for promising young players.
4. excitement and terror
5. earns £13 million
6. Manchester United players who fell on the way up

H Choose the correct answers.

1. a 2. d 3. b 4. c 5. b 6. d 7. a 8. a 9. d 10. b 11. a 12. a 13. a 14. b 15. a 16. a 17. a 18. a 19. a 20. c

حلول الاسئلة الاضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. Baseball, golf and rugby seven
2. Golf and rugby seven
3. The international Olympic committee
4. Because 1) there are criteria for what sports can be included 2) there are limits on the number of games that can be included
5. The International Olympic Games have added two more games for 2016: golf and rugby sevens.
6. International popularity
7. 1984-2008
8. It has a tradition and is played and watched by enough people in several countries.
9. A combination of geography and politics: there is little interest in it in Europe, and the majority of IOC members are European.
10. Because it has a long tradition, and it is played all over the world. Also, it is a more real sport than some other Olympic games.
11. Because they are not real sports from his point of view.
12. (1) It should not involve doing anything out of its nature (or it shouldn't put artificial limits). (2) The scoring has to be objective and measurable, not a matter of opinion.
13. Because it breaks his two personal rules for judging serious sports. **or** Because (1) It involves doing something out of its nature (dancing in water). (2) The scoring is not objective or measurable (it is a matter of opinion).

B Complete the following sentences:

1. 26
2. two
3. International Olympic Committee
4. Baseball
5. objective and measurable
6. Limits
7. various criteria
8. tradition.... popular
9. a large following
10. combination .. little interest .. majority
11. international popularity
12. speed walking ..synchronized swimming
13. 28
14. 27

C Decide if the following sentences true or false.

1. F
2. T
3. F
4. T
5. T
6. T
7. F
8. F
9. T
10. T
11. T

D Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. IOC | 4. baseball |
| 2. number of sports which were included in the Olympic games in 2012 | 5. speed walking |
| 3. discussion about including sports to the Olympics based on criteria | 6. any swimming sport especially synchronised swimming |

E Find words that have the same meaning

1. limits
2. criteria
3. tradition
4. drop\ leave out
5. following
6. long-standing
7. synchronized
8. athletes

F Find words that have the opposite meaning

1. included
2. in contact
3. mysterious
4. objective
5. artificial
6. personal
7. majority

G Choose the correct answers.

1. b
2. a
3. c
4. d
5. c
6. a
7. d
8. d
9. a
10. c
11. b
12. a
13. d
14. d
15. c
16. d
17. d
18. c
19. a
20. b
21. b
22. a
23. b
24. a
25. a
26. b
27. a
28. a
29. a
30. a

حلول الاسئلة الاضافية على مفردات الوحدة التاسعة

A Complete the following statements with words in the box. Do necessary changes if needed.

1. tragedy
2. amateur
3. astonishing
4. astonishing
5. trials
6. terror
7. amateur
8. combination
9. judge
10. promising
11. astonishing
12. trial
13. striker
14. amateur
15. astonished
16. dropped
17. get on with
18. objective
19. criteria
20. with
21. objective

B Complete the sentences with words from the list with (over\under). Do changes if necessary.

1. overwork 2. overrate 3. overcharged 4. overcharged 5. overconfident 6. underpaid 7. overworking 8. undercooked 9. underconfident 10. overcharges 11. undercooked 12. underconfident

C Choose the correct word.

1. overcharged 2. underrate 3. overcooked 4. under 5. overestimate 6. overcharged 7. underrated

حلول الاسئلة الاضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Rewrite the following sentences using [wish, regret , should have] where possible.

1. I wish I hadn't eaten too much.\ I regret eating too much.\ I shouldn't have eaten too much.
2. I wish I had applied for it.\ I regret not applying for it.\ I should have applied for it.
3. I wish I had learned to play a musical instrument.\ I regret not learning to play a musical instrument.\ I should have learned to play a musical instrument.
4. I wish they had phoned first to say they were coming.\ They should have phoned first to say they were coming.
5. I wish they hadn't dropped it.\ They shouldn't have dropped it.
6. I wish we had checked before we came.\ I regret not checking before we came.\ We should have checked before you came.
7. I wish I hadn't done it.\ I shouldn't have done it.

B Put the verbs in brackets in the correct forms.

1. hadn't said 2. had taken 3. not have gone 4. had applied 5. not watching 6. had paid 7. buying 8. have done 9. shouldn't have argued 10. regret spending 11. shouldn't have taken 12. should have contacted 13. should have brought

C Correct the mistakes in the following sentences :

1. I wish Sara had listened to my advice.
2. I wish our flat had been a bit bigger.
3. I wish everything hadn't been so expensive.
4. I regret complaining all the time.
5. I wish I had joined the Faculty of science, but I didn't.
6. I regret not telling her the truth.
7. I wish I hadn't lied to him.
8. I wish I hadn't failed my driving test.
9. We wish we had been more careful.
10. They regret not being alert when the fire started.
11. I know she was angry, but she still shouldn't have shouted at me.
12. He regrets accepting the offer of a low-paid job.
13. I regret deceiving her.

D Rewrite the sentences keeping the same meaning.

1. She will regret not coming to the interview.
2. He wishes he had studied harder. He should have studied harder.
3. I regret not explaining it when I had a chance \ I wish I had explained it when I had a chance.\ I should have explained it when I had a chance.
4. have bought that cheap car.
5. have talked about the faults of his dead father.
6. shouldn't have told them the secret.
7. The party shouldn't have been cancelled. \ The party should have been made.\ They shouldn't have cancelled the party. \ They should have made the party.
8. He regrets telling them details about his personal life as this hurts him a lot now.\ He wishes he hadn't told them details about his personal life as this hurts him a lot now.\ He shouldn't have told them details about his personal life as this hurts him a lot now.

الفرع العلمي WRITING

High Salaries of Young Sport Stars

الوحدة التاسعة/ الموضوع الاول

Young sport stars are overpaid today. Write an essay about sport industry using the following ideas.

نجوم الرياضة الشباب يتقاضون رواتب تفوق المتوقع اليوم. اكتب مقالاً عن مهنة الرياضة باستخدام الأفكار التالية.

- The high salaries of young sport stars الرواتب المرتفعة لنجوم الرياضة الشباب
- The reasons for high salaries (the risks facing them and examples of young sport stars who fell on the way up) اسباب الرواتب العالية (المخاطر التي تواجههم وأمثلة من نجوم الرياضة الشباب الذين سقطوا وهم نحو القمة)
- Your point of view وجهة نظرك

A sample answer اجابة نموذجية

High Salaries of Young Sport Stars

Today's young sports stars are overpaid, and the figures are astonishing. For example, Gareth Bale, who has joined Real Madrid in 2013, earns around £250,000 a week or £13 million a year. So, every week he earns as much as the average Real supporter makes in ten years. This may be an extreme example, but there are a lot more footballers around the world earning almost as much.

But, why are they overpaid? And do they deserve it? Actually, some people are infuriated by these high salaries. However, they often forget what players have to do to get to the top, and the risks involved. A new book by Wayne Barton tells the story of some of Manchester United players who fell on the way up. These players had short careers because of injuries. For example, Tony Gill was on his way to become a regular first team player when he hurt his leg and was never able to recover. Another example is Deiniol Graham who broke his arm and never played professionally again. But, the most outstanding example was Giuliano Maiorana who was playing for an amateur team when he was 19. At that time, he was noticed by one of Manchester United's scouts. Few months later, he played his first match at United's home ground. After that, unfortunately, he didn't get on well with the manager, and was soon playing in the reserve team. Two years later, his knee was badly damaged. Soon, at the age of 24, his career was finished. He now wishes he hadn't been so good at football when he was young.

For me, I think young sport stars deserve these high salaries. Actually, they are under pressure all time, they live a hard life and spend long hours of training and face dangers all time. In addition, they have short careers in general, and most of them stop playing at the age of 35. And, if someone had a bad injury, he will have much shorter career. To sum up, I think sport stars deserve such high compensation. In my view, the high salary may outweigh the many negatives of being a sport star.

الرواتب المرتفعة لنجوم الرياضة الشباب

يحصل نجوم الرياضة الشباب اليوم على رواتب تفوق المتوقع والأرقام مذهلة. فعلى سبيل المثال، يكسب اللاعب Gareth Bale والذي انضم إلى نادي ريال مدريد في عام ٢٠١٣ حوالي ٢٥٠ ألف جنيه إسترليني في الأسبوع أو ١٣ مليون جنيه إسترليني سنوياً، لذلك فهو يكسب كل أسبوع ما يكسبه المشجع العادي لنادي ريال مدريد في عشر سنوات. قد يكون هذا مثلاً خارقاً، لكن هناك الكثير من لاعبي كرة القدم حول العالم ممن يكسبون نفس القيمة تقريباً.

لكن لماذا يدفع لهم رواتب عالية؟ وهل يستحقونها؟ في الواقع يضيق جداً بعض الناس بسبب هذه الرواتب المرتفعة، ولكنهم غالباً ما ينسون ما يتعين على اللاعبين فعله للوصول إلى القمة والمخاطر التي ينطوي عليها ذلك. يروي كتاب جديد من تأليف Wayne Barton قصص بعض لاعبي نادي مانشستر يونايتد والذين سقطوا في طريقهم إلى القمة. كان لهؤلاء اللاعبين مهنة لم تدم طويلاً وذلك بسبب الإصابات. ومن الأمثلة على ذلك اللاعب Tony Gill والذي كان في طريقه لأن يصبح لاعباً منتظماً في الفريق عندما أصيب ساقه ولم يتمكن من التعافي أبداً. ومثال آخر اللاعب Deiniol Graham والذي كسر ذراعه ولم يلعب بشكل احترافي مرة أخرى. لكن المثال الأكثر بروزاً كان اللاعب Giuliano Maiorana والذي كان يلعب لفريق هواة عندما كان في التاسعة عشرة من عمره، وفي ذلك الوقت لاحظ أحد مكشفي المواهب الرياضية بنادي مانشستر يونايتد، وبعد بضعة أشهر، لعب أول مباراة له على أرض ملعب نادي يونايتد. وبعد ذلك، ولسوء الحظ، لم يتفق مع المدرب وبعدها فوراً أصبح يلعب في الفريق الاحتياطي. وبعد ذلك بعامين، أصيبت ركبته بأضرار بالغة وعلى الفور وعندما كان ٢٤ عاماً، انتهت حياته الرياضية، ويتمنى الآن أنه لم يكن جيداً في كرة القدم عندما كان صغيراً.

وبالنسبة لي، فانا أعتقد أن نجوم الرياضة الشباب يستحقون مثل هذه الرواتب العالية، وذلك لأنهم في الواقع يتعرضون للضغط طوال الوقت و يعيشون حياة صعبة ويقضون ساعات طويلة في التدريب ويواجهون مخاطر طوال الوقت. وبالإضافة إلى ذلك فإن فترة عملهم قصيرة طويلاً بشكل عام، فيتوقف معظمهم عن اللعب عندما يبلغون ٣٥ عاماً. وإذا تعرض أحدهم لإصابة خطيرة فستقصر فترة عمله أكثر من ذلك بكثير. وباختصار، فانا أعتقد أن نجوم الرياضة يستحقون مثل هذا التعويض العالي، وارى ان الرواتب المرتفع قد يتغلب على العديد من السلبيات لمهنة نجوم الرياضة.

A Sport Event الوحدة التاسعة/ الموضوع الثاني

Write an essay about a sport event that you are planning to watch (Football World Cup matches \Olympic games). If you don't like sport choose another topic (graduation ceremony, Arab idol competition, ..etc.)

اكتب مقالاً عن حدث رياضي تنوي مشاهدته (مباريات كأس العالم لكرة القدم / الألعاب الأولمبية). إذا كنت لا تحب الرياضة اختر موضوعاً آخر (حفل تخرج ، مسابقة Arab Idol ، ..إلخ).

Make use of the following ideas. استفد من الأفكار التالية.

- Paragraph one: What will you call the event? When will it be?
الفقرة الاولى: ماذا ستسمي الحدث؟ ومتى سيكون؟
- Paragraph two: The idea behind the event and the aims.
الفقرة الثانية: الفكرة من وراء الحدث والأهداف.
- Paragraph three: What kind of activities are there? \ or those you hope to be included?
الفقرة الثالثة: ما نوع الأنشطة المتضمنة في الحدث؟ أو تلك التي تأمل أن يتم تضمينها؟
- Paragraph four: How will your event benefit the people of the town socially and financially?
الفقرة الرابعة: كيف سيفيد الحدث مدينتك اجتماعياً ومالياً؟

A sample answer اجابة نموذجية

A Sport Event

In July, every four years, people around the world watch the great event of Olympic games. Fortunately, this happens during summer holiday, so I am planning to watch the next Olympic Games.

But, what is the story of the Olympic games? And what is the aim of them? The word 'Olympic' came from 'Olympiad' which was a place for gathering the Greek gods. In the past, there was a big fight between Greek cities, and the kings of these cities suggested to make a sport competition between the cities to create peace through sport. Therefore, we can say the purpose of these games has been to create cooperation and peace among different countries.

Actually, next Olympic Games, more than 202 country will participate in 28 different games. They include football, basketball, running, volleyball, tennis, gymnastics, swimming, golf, rugby, etc. In fact, there are criteria for choosing these games. The international Olympic committee (IOC) put these limits. However, some games lack these criteria, and they are included in the competition such as speed walking and synchronized swimming. On the other side, some others have the criteria, but not included yet such as squash. Squash is one of my favourite sports, so I hope it will be included sooner.

Besides creating cooperation among participated countries, there are some other benefits from this competition, especially, for the host country. Although the host country spends billions of dollars before and during the period of the competition, this event also brings good returns from the tourists who come to see the games. In fact, such international competitions have great impacts on the economic growth of the host country. In other words, sport tourism could increase foreign investment and trade of the country in near future.

حدث رياضي

في شهر يوليو، كل أربع سنوات، يشاهد الناس في جميع أنحاء العالم الحدث الكبير للألعاب الأولمبية. ولحسن الحظ أن هذا الحدث يكون خلال العطلة الصيفية، لذلك فانا أخطط لمشاهدة الألعاب الأولمبية القادمة.

لكن ما هي قصة الألعاب الأولمبية؟ وما هو الهدف منها؟ جاءت كلمة "أولمبي" من "الأولمبياد" والتي كانت مكانًا لتجمع الآلهة اليونانية. في الماضي، كان هناك قتال كبير بين المدن اليونانية، واقتراح ملوك هذه المدن إجراء مسابقة رياضية بين المدن لإحلال السلام من خلال الرياضة. فلذلك، يمكننا القول أن الغرض من هذه الألعاب هو خلق التعاون والسلام بين الدول المختلفة.

في الواقع، ستشارك في الألعاب الأولمبية القادمة أكثر من ٢٠٢ دولة في ٢٨ لعبة مختلفة ومنها كرة القدم وكرة السلة والجري والكرة الطائرة والتنس والجمباز والسباحة والجولف والرجبي والخي. وفي الحقيقة، هناك فنان هناك معايير لاختيار هذه الألعاب، وقد وضعت اللجنة الأولمبية الدولية (IOC) تلك المعايير. ورغم ذلك، فإن بعض الألعاب تفتقر إلى هذه المعايير ويتم تضمينها في المنافسة مثل المشي السريع والسباحة المتزامنة. ومن ناحية أخرى، تتضمن بعض الألعاب هذه المعايير ولكن لم يتم تضمينها بعد ومنها على سبيل المثال لعبة الاسكواش والتي اعتبرها رياضاتي المفضلة، لذا أأمل أن يتم تضمينها قريباً.

إلى جانب خلق التعاون بين الدول المشاركة، هناك بعض الفوائد الأخرى من هذه المنافسة وخاصة بالنسبة للبلد المضيف. فعلى الرغم من أن الدولة المضيفة تنفق آلاف الملايين من الدولارات قبل وأثناء فترة المسابقة، فإن هذا الحدث يجلب أيضًا عوائد مالية جيدة من السياح الذين يأتون لمشاهدة الألعاب. وفي الواقع، أن مثل هذه المسابقات الدولية لها تأثيرات كبيرة على النمو الاقتصادي للبلد المضيف. وبمعنى آخر، يمكن للسياحة الرياضية أن تزيد الاستثمار الأجنبي والتجارة في البلد المضيف في المستقبل القريب.

الفرع الأدبي WRITING

Write a report of an event for a school magazine (it doesn't have to be a football match or even a real event).

اكتب تقريراً عن حدث لمجلة مدرسية (ليس بالضرورة أن تكون مباراة كرة قدم أو حتى حدثاً حقيقياً).

Use these questions to help you plan your report. استخدم هذه الأسئلة لمساعدتك في التخطيط لتقريرك.

Paragraph 1 What was the match / event like in general? Were there any particular 'talking points'?

الفقرة ١ كيف كانت المباراة / الحدث بشكل عام؟ هل كانت هناك أي "نقاط حديث" معينة؟

Paragraph 2 What happened during the match / event? What was your opinion of the things that happened?

الفقرة ٢ ماذا حدث خلال المباراة / الحدث؟ ما هو رأيك في الأشياء التي حدثت؟

Paragraph 3 What was the result / how did the event end? What was your general opinion?

الفقرة ٣ ماذا كانت النتيجة / كيف انتهى الحدث؟ ما هو رأيك العام؟

Paragraph 4 What conclusion(s) can you draw from the event / match?

الفقرة ٤ ما هي النتيجة (الاستنتاجات) التي يمكنك استخلاصها من الحدث / المباراة؟

المثال الأول على الإجابة Example 1

Our school held a match between Hebron team and Al-Quds team . The match was going so great and fun . There were several talking points in this exciting match, but unfortunately they involve decisions made by the referee. He had several decisions to make that probably had an effect on the result, and I'm sorry to say I don't believe he got all of them right. Al-Quds team took the lead after only five minutes, and they looked comfortable defending it. Towards the end of the first half, there was a challenge between the two captains. It could easily have caused a serious injury, but luckily they were able to continue after treatment. The referee awarded a free kick, but in my opinion, he should have sent Hebron Captain off . In the second half, it was in fact a Al-Quds player who was sent off, so it was hard to play the rest of the match with only ten men. Although they were only ten , they managed to score a goal . Maybe that was some kind of justice.

أقامت مدرستنا مباراة بين فريق الخليل وفريق القدس. كانت المباراة تسير بشكل رائع وممتع. كانت هناك عدة نقاط للحديث في هذه المباراة المثيرة ، لكنها للأسف تضمنت قرارات اتخذها الحكم. كان لديه العديد من القرارات التي اتخذها والتي ربما كان لها تأثير على النتيجة ، وأنا آسف لقول إنني لا أعتقد أنه فهمها جميعاً بشكل صحيح. تقدم فريق القدس بعد خمس دقائق فقط وبدوا مرتاحين في الدفاع عنه. قرب نهاية الشوط الأول ، كان هناك تحد بين القائدين. كان من الممكن أن يتسبب بسهولة في إصابة خطيرة ، لكن لحسن الحظ تمكنوا من الاستمرار بعد العلاج. منح الحكم ركلة حرة لكن برأيي كان يجب أن يطرد قائد الخليل. في الشوط الثاني ، تم طرد لاعب من فريق القدس ، لذلك كان من الصعب لعب بقية المباراة بعشرة لاعبين فقط. على الرغم من أنهم عشرة فقط ، إلا أنهم تمكنوا من تسجيل هدف. ربما كان هذا نوعاً من العدالة.

مثال اخر على الاجابة Example2

The match between our school football team and the team from Hill Road School was one of the most exciting matches ever seen. Both teams played very well, and I was particularly impressed by the Hill Road team's determination and energy. Right from the kick-off, this match was played at full-speed. Hill Road scored their first goal in the first fifteen minutes, but our team also managed to score a goal before half-time. After halftime the game was just as fast, and our team scored two goals very quickly. The Hill Road team did everything they could to take the lead again, but they only managed to score one more goal. Unfortunately, there was a rather unpleasant incident when a Hill Road defender fouled one of our strikers. In my opinion, the Hill Road defender should have been sent off, because his foul could have led to a serious injury. The referee gave us a penalty kick, which our left winger took brilliantly; that was our third goal. The final score was 3 – 2, and I think our victory was well-deserved. The Hill Road team congratulated us and I was impressed by that. I think the Hill Road defender should have apologised for his dangerous tackle, but instead he started arguing with the referee about the penalty. This was not a good example of how to play team sports. Apart from that incident, it was a great match which our team will remember for a long time. It's unfortunate that the actions of one player will cloud those memories.

كانت المباراة بين فريق كرة القدم في مدرستنا والفريق من مدرسة Hill Road School واحدة من أكثر المباريات إثارة على الإطلاق. لعب كلا الفريقين بشكل جيد للغاية ، وقد تأثرت بشكل خاص بعزم/ثبات فريق Hill Road وطاقته. منذ البداية ، لعبت هذه المباراة بأقصى سرعة. سجل Hill Road هدفه الأول في أول خمسة عشر دقيقة ، لكن فريقنا تمكن أيضاً من تسجيل هدف قبل نهاية الشوط الأول. بعد نهاية الشوط الأول كانت المباراة بنفس السرعة ، وسجل فريقنا هدفين بسرعة كبيرة. فعل فريق Hill Road كل ما في وسعهم لأخذ زمام المبادرة مرة أخرى ، لكنهم تمكنوا فقط من تسجيل هدف واحد آخر. لسوء الحظ ، كانت هناك حادثة غير سارة عندما ارتكب أحد المدافعين من Hill Road أحد مهاجمينا. في رأيي ، كان يجب طرد مدافع Hill Road ، لأن خطأه كان من الممكن أن يؤدي إلى إصابة خطيرة. أعطانا الحكم ركلة جزاء سددها جناحنا الأيسر ببراعة ؛ كان هذا هو هدفنا الثالث. كانت النتيجة النهائية ٣ - ٢ ، وأعتقد أن فوزنا كان مستحقاً. هنأنا فريق Hill Road وقد تأثرت بذلك. أعتقد أن مدافع هيل رود كان يجب أن يعتذر عن تدخله الخطير ، لكنه بدلاً من ذلك بدأ في الجدل مع الحكم بشأن ركلة الجزاء. لم يكن هذا مثلاً جيداً على كيفية ممارسة الرياضات الجماعية. بصرف النظر عن تلك الحادثة ، كانت مباراة رائعة سيتذكرها فريقنا لفترة طويلة. ومن المؤسف أن تصرفات أحد اللاعبين ستخيم على تلك الذكريات.

Write a personal email to your friend telling him about good news happened to you during the last month. You can make use of these ideas :

Explaining the event.

Your feeling about it.

What is good and bad about it.

اكتب بريداً إلكترونياً شخصياً إلى صديقك لإخباره عن الأخبار السارة التي حدثت لك خلال الشهر الماضي. يمكنك الاستفادة من هذه الأفكار:

شرح الحدث

شعورك حيال ذلك

ما هو الجيد والسيء فيه

Hi

I've got some great news to tell you, or some good and some bad actually. First the good part: last week I was chosen as captain of the school team! It's really exciting, but at the same time I must say I feel a bit frightened. Every time something goes wrong, everyone will blame me, even if it's not my fault. Still, I suppose that's all part of being the captain. Last week, I played my first match as captain. We won 3-1, which was good, but here comes the bad part: I hurt my leg. It was my own fault because I was overconfident, trying too hard to score an amazing goal. Anyway, the problem is that I don't think I'll be able to play in the next match.

Enough about me. How are things with you? Please let me know how you're doing.

Bye for now,

Your name

مرحبا

لدي بعض الأخبار السارة لأخبرك بها ، أو بعض الأخبار الجيدة والبعض الآخر السيئ في الواقع. أولاً الجزء الجيد: الأسبوع الماضي تم اختياري قائداً لفريق المدرسة! إنه أمر مثير حقاً ، لكن في نفس الوقت يجب أن أقول إنني أشعر بالخوف بعض الشيء. في كل مرة يحدث فيها خطأ ما ، سيلومني الجميع ، حتى لو لم يكن ذلك خطأي. ومع ذلك ، أعتقد أن هذا كله جزء من كونك القائد. لعبت الأسبوع الماضي أول مباراة لي كقائد. لقد فزنا ٣-١ ، وكان ذلك جيداً ، ولكن هنا يأتي الجزء السيئ: لقد آذيت رجلي. لقد كان خطأي لأنني كنت مفرط الثقة ، وحاولت جاهاً تسجيل هدف رائع. على أي حال ، المشكلة هي أنني لا أعتقد أنني سأتمكن من اللعب في المباراة القادمة.

تكفي اخباري هذه. ما عنك انت؟ اسمحلي ان أعرف كيف حالك.

إلى اللقاء،

اسمك

PROGRESS TEST 2 (UNITS 7–9)

الاختبار الثاني بكتاب الطاب (الوحدات من ٧ الى ٩)

Reading

1 Read the text about leadership. Five sentences are missing from the text. Show which gap they should go in by writing the correct letters (A–E).

A Of course there are personal qualities that are needed.

B One thing, though, is true in all fields, at any level.

C There's a difference between leading and managing.

D This is not the same as being popular.

E But the two fields have many similarities.

Until recently, business experts looking for examples of leadership tended to focus on great army leaders or politicians of the past; the comparison between business and sport was often missed. (1) ____ After all, if you're competing in markets, what better place is there to look for leadership qualities than in professional sport, which is all about competition?

▪ In both business and in sport, the simple answer to the question of what makes a great leader is: success. How to achieve it is rather less simple. (2) ____ You have to be confident, determined and so on. But there isn't one type of person who fits every situation and these personal qualities are not enough in themselves.

(3) ____ Leadership is about establishing a direction for the group to follow. Management is more about keeping them going in that direction. Leadership without management results in rushing towards new

▪ goals without worrying about how you reach them. In contrast, management without leadership means that everything tends to stay as it is. You need to change between the two according to the situation.

(4) ____ What great leaders do is express their personal qualities through others. They do this through teamwork, understanding and communication, and the more you develop these skills, the more successful you will be. It's also true that, despite what people say about 'born leaders', these skills can be learnt.

▪ Good leaders have to express what the team or organisation wants. (5) ____ Some team members will always be unhappy if a new manager turns everything around and changes systems that everyone is used to. But if it's clear to everyone that the success of the team is the final aim, they will put their worries to one side, and when success comes they will disappear.

Answers: 1 E 2 B 3 C 4 A 5 D

2 Decide whether the statements are TRUE or FALSE.

1 Experts have tended to find examples of leadership in fields other than sport. TRUE FALSE

2 All great leaders are likely to be the same kind of people. TRUE FALSE

3 In some situations, leadership is more important than management. TRUE FALSE

4 In some fields, leaders can succeed without team-working skills. TRUE FALSE

5 New managers sometimes want to introduce big changes. TRUE FALSE

Answers: 1 TRUE 2 FALSE 3 TRUE 4 FALSE 5 TRUE

3 What do these words, highlighted in the text, refer to?

- 1 *it* (line 6) _____ 4 *They* (line 12) _____
2 *them* (line 9) _____ 5 *they* (line 18) _____
3 *them* (line 10) _____

Answers: 1 success 2 the group 3 (new) goals 4 great leaders 5 team members

Vocabulary/Language study

1 Match the words in the box with their meanings. Then use the words to complete the sentences.

at the moment _____
very angry _____
not professional _____
send to different places _____
be more important than _____

outweigh	amateur
currently	distribute
infuriated	

- 1 The pictures were all taken by _____ photographers, but they were very good.
2 There are some problems with the idea, but I think the advantages _____ them.
3 We need to print the notices and then _____ them to as many people as possible.
4 She's _____ by the way her sister uses her things without asking her first.
5 He is _____ working for an oil company, but is trying to get a different job.

Answers: at the moment – currently, very angry – infuriated, not professional – amateur, send to different places – distribute, be more important than – outweigh 1 amateur 2 outweigh 3 distribute 4 infuriated 5 currently

2 Complete the sentences with a word or phrase in the box.

- 1 He filled his house with expensive, _____ furniture.
2 The company has a large _____ department, with over 20 people working in it.
3 It's important to do lots of _____ to see who might buy the new product.

marketing
market
research
upmarket

Answers: 1 upmarket 2 marketing 3 market research

3 Complete the sentences with a phrase made from *in* or *on* + a word in the box.

- 1 We bought tickets _____ in case there weren't any left on the day.
2 I'm sorry, but the manager is away _____ until next Thursday.
3 I hope we get there _____ to see the beginning of the film.
4 He borrowed a lot of money and now he's _____.
5 I can't agree to this on the phone; I need to see it _____.
6 She's always _____, never late even by a minute.

business
advance
writing
time (x2)
debt

Answers: 1 in advance 2 on business 3 in time 4 in debt 5 in writing 6 on time

4 Match words 1–6 with a–f in the box to make noun phrases. Then use the phrases to replace the words in brackets.

- 1 There was a problem with the plane just after _____ (leaving the ground).
- 2 Sorry we're late, but we had a _____ (problem with the car's engine).
- 3 There's been a _____ (reduction) in government spending this year.
- 4 Some jobs were lost after the _____ (getting control) by the other company.
- 5 After months of work, the police had a _____ (sudden solution to the problem).
- 6 We need to have another plan as a (second possibility) _____ in case of problems.

1 break	a down
2 take	b over
3 break	c by
4 cut	d off
5 stand	e back
6 take	f through

Answers: 1 a/f 2 b/d 3 a/f 4 e 5 c 6 b/d 1 take-off 2 breakdown 3 cutback 4 takeover 5 breakthrough 6 standby

5 Rewrite the sentences including the word in brackets.

- 1 'You'd better not go there alone,' he told me. (warned)

- 2 'I think you should get a new computer,' he told her. (advised)

- 3 'It's not a good idea to wait too long before deciding,' he told me (warned / against)

- 4 'Don't accept the first offer you get,' my father said. (advised)

Answers: 1 He warned me not to go there alone. 2 He advised her to get a new computer. 3 He warned me against waiting too long (before deciding). 4 My father advised me not to accept the first offer (I got).

6 Add question tags to the sentences.

- 1 That wasn't a very good idea, _____?
- 2 She's a very confident woman, _____?
- 3 We haven't seen him for a long time, _____?
- 4 You spoke to her yesterday, _____?
- 5 The students ask a lot of questions, _____?

Answers: 1 was it 2 isn't she 3 have we 4 didn't you 5 don't they

7 Change the direct questions into reported / indirect questions.

- 1 'What do you want?'
He asked me _____.
- 2 'Where are you going?'
The teacher asked him _____.
- 3 'Have the children finished watching TV?'
I asked _____.

4 'Which one do you prefer?'

The assistant asked her _____.

5 'Did someone tell you the answer?'

She asked him _____.

Answers: 1 He asked me what I wanted. 2 The teacher asked him where he was going. 3 I asked if / whether the children had finished watching TV. 4 The assistant asked her which one she preferred. 5 She asked him if / whether someone had told him the answer.

8 Rewrite the sentences in two ways, beginning with the words given.

1 I didn't follow my parents' advice.

I should _____.

I wish _____.

2 He accepted the offer of a low-paid job.

He regrets _____.

He wishes _____.

3 She didn't buy it when she had the chance.

She regrets _____.

She should _____.

Answers: 1 I should have followed my parents' advice. / I wish I had followed my parents' advice. 2 He regrets accepting the offer of a low-paid job. / He wishes he hadn't accepted the offer of a low-paid job. 3 She regrets not buying it (when she had the chance). / She should have bought it (when she had the chance).

Writing

1 Read the letter and write a reply. In your reply:

- ▶ apologise for the problem
- ▶ give an explanation
- ▶ say what you have done to solve the problem

Dear Sir / Madam,

I am writing in connection with your recent order. The order was delivered ten weeks ago, with a request for payment within a month. Could you please contact me as soon as possible to make the situation clear?

Yours faithfully

J. Bridges

James Bridges Accounts Department

Dear Mr Bridges,



مفردات الوحدة العاشرة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
identity	an idea of who you are	هوية
consumption	buying and using	استهلاك
conform	to be the same as others	يتوافق / يتماشى مع
peers	other people in a similar situation	أقران
implications	lessons or conclusions	تضمينات/نتائج/تداعيات
psychology	the study of how the mind works	علم النفس
selfish	unaware of other people's feelings	أناني
brought up	raised to adulthood	ينشأ / يتربى /
consensus	general agreement	توافق / إجماع
commerce	buying and selling	تجارة
loyalty	not leaving or changing	ولاء / إخلاص
manufacturing	making products	تصنيع
image	how people see someone or something	خيال / صورة
perceptions	how people see things	تصورات / انطباعات
at all costs	no matter what happens	مهما كلف الأمر
appeal	what makes you like something	يجذب / جاذبية
strategies	plans	استراتيجيات / خطط

أسئلة الدرس الأول بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

2 Read the three texts quickly. Then answer the questions. اقرا النصوص الثلاثة بسرعة ثم اجب عن الأسئلة.

1 Which text probably comes from a 'problem page' in a young people's magazine?

اي نص ربما يكون من الصفحة الخاصة بالمشكلات بمجلة للشباب

2 Which text probably comes from an academic book? اي نص ربما يكون من كتاب اكاديمي

3 Which text probably comes from a book review? (استعراض لكتاب) اي نص ربما يكون من

Answers: 1 B 2 C 3 A

3 Read the texts again. Then complete the tasks on page 103. ١٠٣ اقرأ النصوص مرة أخرى واكمل المهام صفحة

TEXT A

What Professor Gordon is mainly concerned with is the way social and economic changes affect personal identity.

يهتم البروفيسور جوردون بشكل اساسي بالطريقة التي تؤثر من خلالها التغيرات الاقتصادية والاجتماعية على الهوية الشخصية

The main chapters argue that the ways people used to define themselves – by their profession or nationality for example – are disappearing. ‘People,’ he writes, ‘now find they need to build new identities.’

الفصول الرئيسية تقول ان الطرق التي اعتاد الناس من خلالها التعريف بأنفسهم _ مثلا من خلال المهنة والجنسية _ قد اختفت. ويكتب: ان الناس الآن يحتاجون بناء تعريف جديد للهوية.

Later in the book, he describes the different ways people do this. Often, identity is based on consumption (‘I am what I buy’).

ويصف في الكتاب فيما بعد الطرق المختلفة التي يقوم بها الناس. غالبا، الهوية تعتمد على الاستهلاك (انا ما اشترى)

The growth of social media, however, has led to the greatest change. Nowadays, you are whoever you tell people you are online.

ومع ذلك، فان تطور وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي قد ادى الى التغير الاكبر. الان انت ما تخبر به الناس على الانترنت.

TEXT B

All my classmates seem to like the same clothes, music and so on, and do the same kind of things, like playing computer games and chatting on their phones.

يبدو ان كل زملائي يحبون نفس الملابس والموسيقى وما الى ذلك ويفعلون نفس الاشياء مثل ألعاب الحاسوب والدرشة على الجوالات.

I pretend to be interested, but if I’m honest, that’s not who I am. I know I should have the confidence to be myself, but the fact is that I don’t. I’m afraid I’ll end up having no friends at all. What should I do? (Amina, 15)

اظهاره بانني مهتمة ولكن بصراحة/بأمانه انا لست كذلك/ليست طبيعتي. اعرف انه كان ينبغي ان امتلك الثقة لأكون انا/ لأكون طبيعية. ولكن فالحقيقة انا خائفة من ان ينتهي الامر بي بدون اصدقاء اطلاقا. فماذا على فعله؟

Don’t worry, you’re not alone. This is such a common worry among young people because the pressure to conform is very strong, both from your peers and from the media generally.

لا تقلقي انت لست وحدك. هذا قلق شائع جدا بين الشباب لان الضغط لكي تتماشى مع الآخرين قويا جدا من كل من اقرانك ومن الاعلام بشكل عام.

I think you’ve answered your own question though: it’s all about feeling confident. How do you know that a lot of your other classmates aren’t also pretending? In a few years’ time, I’m sure you’ll find that your friends find other ways to define themselves.

اعتقد مع ذلك بانك قد اجبت عن سؤالك: ان الامر كله يتعلق بالثقة. كيف تعرفين ان الكثيرين من زميلاتك الاخباريات لا يتظاهرن ايضا؟ خلال سنوات قليلة انا متأكد انك ستجدين انهن يجدون طرق اخرى لتعريف عن انفسهم (ليعبرون عن هويتهم).

TEXT C

The question of how much of our character is due to biology and how much is shaped by experience (often called the ‘nature or nurture’ argument), has been going on for centuries.

ان مساله/موضوع الى اي حد تتشكل شخصيتنا نتيجة لأسباب بيولوجية او للخبرة الحياتية (هذا يسمى جدال الطبيعة ام التنشئة) لا تزال مستمرة منذ قرون.

It’s a vital question that has implications for many different fields, from psychology to politics. If someone was born selfish, for example, how can we criticise them for their selfishness? If, on the other hand, our character depends on how we are brought up, childcare and education become much more important.

انها مسألة مهمة جدا ولها تضمينات/تداعيات في كثير من المجالات من علم النفس حتى السياسة. فعلى سبيل المثال، اذا ولد شخص ما انا، كيف يمكننا ان ننقده على انايته؟ و من ناحية اخرى، اذا كانت شخصيتنا تعتمد على الطريقة التي ننشأ بها، فان الرعاية فالصغر والتعليم يصبحان اكثر اهمية.

Although the evidence is complex and there are extreme views on both sides, there is a consensus among experts that the definition of an individual is a combination of genetics and upbringing. To put it simply: just because you’re born a certain way doesn’t mean you can’t change.

مع ان وجود دليل هو امر معقد وهناك وجهات نظر متطرفة من كلا الطرفين، الا ان هناك اجماع بين الخبراء على ان تعريف الفرد هو مزيج من الوراثة والتربية. بكل بساطة: مجرد انك ولدت بطريقة معينة لا يعني انك لا تستطيع ان تتغير.

1 Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words or phrases from the texts.

استبدل الاجزاء التي تحتها خط بالجملة بكلمات او اشباه جمل من النصوص

1 An important part of growing up is developing an idea of who you are. (Text A) _____

2 The buying and using of goods is important for national economies. (Text A) _____

3 Since he was a child, he has never wanted to be the same as others. (Text B) _____

4 Wanting to be liked by other people in a similar situation is natural. (Text B) _____

5 What are the lessons or conclusions of this discovery for the future? (Text C) _____

6 I'm very interested in the study of how the mind works. (Text C) _____

7 I don't like him much because he's so unaware of other people's feelings. (Text C) _____

8 He was raised to adulthood by his grandparents. (Text C) _____

9 At the end of the meeting, we reached a general agreement. (Text C) _____

Answers: 1 identity, 2 consumption, 3 conform, 4 peers, 5 implications, 6 psychology, 7 selfish, 8 brought up, 9 consensus

2 Complete the tables with words from the texts. Then use six of them to complete the sentences below. اكمل الجداول بكلمات من النصوص ثم استخدم ستا منها لإكمال الجمل ادناه

Verb
combine يمزج
consume يستهلك
define يعرف
argue يجادل
effect يؤثر

Noun
مزيج
استهلاك
definition تعريف
جدال
effect تأثير

Adjective
selfish اناني
واثق
امين
شخصي
national وطني

Noun
انانيه
confidence ثقة
honesty امانه
person شخص
وطن/امة/شعب

Answers: left table: combination, consumption, define, argument, affect; right table: selfishness, confident, honest, personal, nation

1 Most people aren't either good or bad, but a _____ of the two.

معظم الناس ليسوا جيدين او سيئين وانما مزيج من الاثنين

2 Don't be polite; just give me your _____ opinion. لا تكن مجاملا فقط اعطني رأيك الصريح

3 Be careful about putting too much _____ information online for everyone to see.

احذر من وضع الكثير من المعلومات الشخصية على الانترنت حيث يمكن ان يراها الجميع

4 Texting won't _____ young people's ability to use language properly.

كتابة الرسائل النصية لن تؤثر على قدرة الشباب على استخدام اللغة بشكل صحيح

5 The two dictionaries _____ the word in different ways.

القاموسان يعرفان الكلمة بطرق مختلفة

6 People's increased _____ of sugar is causing health problems.

استهلاك الناس للسكر يسبب مشاكل صحية

Answers: 1 combination, 2 honest, 3 personal, 4 affect, 5 define, 6 consumption

3 Decide whether the statements are TRUE or FALSE according to the texts. Write the phrase or sentence from the text that helped you decide.

قرر ان كانت الجمل صحيحة ام خاطئة حسب النصوص واكتب شبه الجملة او الجملة من النص والتي ساعدتك بان تقرر ذلك

1 The main topic of Professor Gordon's book is the effect of losing your job.

الموضوع الرئيسي في كتاب البروفيسور جوردون هو تأثير فقد وظيفتك

TRUE FALSE _____

2 Social media now has an important effect on people's identities.

لوسائل الاعلام الاجتماعية تأثيرا مهما على هويات الناس

TRUE FALSE

3 Amina's problem is unusual. مشكلة امينة غير عادية.

TRUE FALSE

4 The 'nature or nurture argument' has limited importance.

جدال الطبيعة ام التنشئة له اهمية محدودة

TRUE FALSE

5 People can't really change the character they are born with. لا يستطيع الناس تغيير الشخصية التي يولدون بها.

TRUE FALSE

Answers: 1 FALSE (What Professor Gordon is mainly concerned with is the way social and economic changes affect personal identity.), 2 TRUE (The growth of social media, however, has led to the greatest change.), 3 FALSE (This is such a common worry among young people ...), 4 FALSE (It's a vital question that has implications for many different fields ...), 5 FALSE (... just because you're born a certain way doesn't mean you can't change.)

أسئلة الدرس الثاني بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

2 Read the article about brands. Then complete the tasks on page 105.

اقرأ المقال عن العلامات التجارية ثم اكمل المهام صفحة ١٠٥

Like people, products have identities, and they're called brands. When Shakespeare claimed that a rose would smell the same no matter what it was called, he got it half right. In one way, names aren't important, but in the world of commerce and advertising, a product's name is part of its identity or its brand, and that can mean the difference between huge success and disastrous failure.

مثل البشر، المنتجات لها هويات وتدعى علامات تجارية (ماركات). عندما ادعى شكسبير ان الوردة تبقى لها نفس الرائحة بغض النظر عما كانت تسمى، فهو توصل الى نصف الحقيقة. بطريقة ما الاسماء ليست مهمة، لكن في عالم التجارة والاعلان، فان اسم المنتج هو جزء من هويته او الماركة الخاصة به وهنا يمكن ان يعني الفرق بين النجاح الكبير والفشل الذريع.

How often do you hear people say things like 'I always buy X', where X is a type of phone, car or washing powder? This kind of brand loyalty is what every marketing department dreams of creating, because it's like gold. Just to demonstrate what a strong force it is, let me tell you about the results of a survey among American consumers. They were asked what products they always bought and would never exchange for another brand. It turned out that large numbers of people were loyal to brands that no longer existed. Several people claimed they 'always bought' something that hadn't been available for over thirty years.

كم مرة تسمع الناس يقولون اشياء مثل: "أنا دائما اشتري "س" هنا س تعني نوع ما من انواع الهواتف الذكية او السيارات او مساحيق الغسيل. هذا النوع من الولاء للماركة هو الذي تحلم لخلق كل قسم تسويق لأنه مثل الذهب. فقط. لأوضح مدى قوة هذا الامر دعني اخبرك بنتائج استطلاع بين زبائن امريكيين. عندما سئلوا عن المنتجات التي كانوا يشترونها ولن يستبدلوها اطلاقا مع ماركة اخرى تبين ان اعداد كبيرة منهم متمسكين بماركات لم تعد موجودة. العديد من الاشخاص ادعوا انهم "كانوا دائما يشترون" شيئا لم يعد متوفرا منذ اكثر من ثلاثين عاما.

So, if you're in manufacturing or marketing, your aim is to build up a brand with a good public image. Remember, by the way, that what your product actually is can be less important than what consumers believe it is; in other words, it's people's perceptions that really matter. But once you've achieved your goal, the job isn't done. What you now need to do is protect your brand, at all costs.

لذلك ان كنت في قسم التصنيع او التسويق فان هدفك ان تبني علامة تجارية (ماركة) ذات صورة جماهيرية جيدة. تذكر بالمناسبة ان حقيقة المنتج الخاص بك يمكن ان تكون اقل اهمية مما يعتقد الزبائن. بكلمات اخرى، ان تصورات الناس هي فعلا ما يهم. لكن ان حققت هدفك فان المهمة لن تنتهي بعد والذي بحاجة ان تفعله الان هو ان تحافظ على علامتك التجارية بأي ثمن.

There are various ways a brand can be harmed, or even destroyed. One is to introduce new products under the same overall name that are cheaper. The result is often to cheapen the original brand in the public's eyes, so that it loses its luxury appeal. Another way of cheapening a brand is by overusing special offers like '10% off this week' or 'Buy one, get one free'. Marketing strategies like this may bring good results in the short term, but short-term thinking, more often than not, leads to the death of a brand.

هناك طرق مختلفة يمكن ان تؤدي العلامة التجارية او حتى تدمرها. احداها هو تقديم منتجات ارخص جديدة تحت نفس اسم الماركة العام. النتيجة غالبا انك تبخس الماركة الاصلية في عيون الجمهور وبالتالي تفقد جاذبيتها الفخمة. طريقه اخرى لتبخيس الماركة التجارية هي الاستخدام الزائد للعروض الخاصة مثل "خصم ١٠% هذا الاسبوع" او "اشترى واحدة واحصل على الاخرى مجانا". استراتيجيات السوق كهذه قد تحقق بعض النتائج الجيدة على المدى القصير لكن التفكير على المدى القصير في اكثر الاحيان يؤدي الى موت العلامة التجارية.

1 Choose the correct meaning for these words from the text. Circle A or B.

- اختر المعنى الصحيح لهذه الكلمات من النص. حو ط A او B
- 1 commerce A agreement between people B buying and selling شراء وبيع
- 2 loyalty A being the most important B not leaving or changing لا يترك ولا يغير
- 3 manufacturing A making products B human relations صناعة المنتجات علاقات انسانية
- 4 image A idea that isn't real B how people see someone or something كيف يرى الناس شخص ما او شيء ما
- 5 perceptions A how people see things B unusual ideas كيف يرى الناس الاشياء افكار غير عادية
- 6 at all costs A if the price is right B no matter what happens مهما يحدث
- 7 appeal A what makes you like something B what something looks like ما يجعلك تحب شيء ما ما شيء يبدو عليه
- 8 strategies A plans B departments خطط اقسام

Answers: 1 B, 2 B, 3 A, 4 B, 5 A, 6 B, 7 A, 8 A

2 Use the words in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

- 1 One important quality of a good friend is _____.
- احدى اهم صفات الصديق الجيد الولاء/الاخلاص
- 2 Part of the _____ of this computer is that it looks so good.
- جزء من جاذبية هذا الكمبيوتر هو انه يبدو جيدا جدا
- 3 There are good career opportunities in the field of _____.
- هناك فرص مهنية جيدة في مجال التجارة
- 4 We tried several different _____, but none of them worked.
- جرنا العديد من الاستراتيجيات المختلفة لكن لم تنفع اي منهم
- 5 She's very determined. She wants to succeed _____.
- انها حازمة جدا فهي تريد ان تنجح بأي ثمن
- 6 Different people have different _____ of this product.
- اشخاص مختلفين لديهم تصورات مختلفة عن هذا المنتج
- 7 Famous people are often very careful about their public _____.
- الاشخاص المشهورين غالبا حريصين جدا بخصوص صورتهم/شكلهم امام العامة
- 8 A lot of jobs have been lost in the _____ industries.
- الكثير من الوظائف فقدت في الصناعات التصنيعية

Answers: 1 loyalty, 2 appeal, 3 commerce, 4 strategies, 5 at all costs, 6 perceptions, 7 images, 8 manufacturing

3 Read the summaries of the text. Then decide which one is the best.

اقرأ ملخصات النص ثم قرر ايها الافضل

A	It is a mistake to aim mainly for short-term profits, because this can do great damage to the good name of brands. What usually happens is that consumers' perceptions of the brand change. For example, they may decide that a product is no longer a luxury item and stop buying it. In the end, this may destroy the brand. من الخطأ ان نهدف بشكل اساسي للربح على المدى القصير لان هذا يمكن ان يسبب دمارا كبيرا للاسم الجيد للعلامات التجارية. الذي يحدث عادة هو ان تصورات الزبائن عن العلامات التجارية تتغير. فعلى سبيل المثال يمكن ان يقرروا ان المنتج لم يعد بضاعة فخمة ويتوقفون عن شرائه. في النهاية، هذا يمكن ان يدمر العلامة التجارية.
B	Building brands is important in business because consumers stay loyal to them, even sometimes after they've disappeared. A successful brand depends on how people see the product, and various things can have a negative effect on this. Special offers and producing cheaper goods with the same name are examples of strategies that, in the long term, can seriously harm a brand.

	بناء علامات تجارية مهم في العمل التجاري لان الزبائن يبقوا مخلصين لها/ متمسكين بها حتى لو اختفت احيانا. العلامة التجارية الناجحة تعتمد على كيفية رؤية الناس للمنتج وامور مختلفة يمكن ان يكون لها تأثير سلبي على ذلك. العروض الخاصة وانتاج بضائع بنفس الاسم هي امثلة على الاستراتيجيات التي على المدى البعيد يمكن ان تؤذي العلامة التجارية.
C	William Shakespeare wrote some important things, and one that applies to modern commerce is the idea that names are less important than identities. Marketing departments often misunderstand this and don't spend enough on making the product as good as possible. The result is that they often have to sell the product for less money, or sometimes even replace it with a new brand. كتب وليام شكسبير بعض الامور المهمة واحداها تنطبق على التجارة في الوقت الحاضر وهي فكرة ان الاسماء اقل اهمية من هويتها. اقسام التسويق غالبا تسئ فهم هذا ولا ينفقون ما يكفي لجعل المنتج افضل ما يمكن. النتيجة انهم غالبا يضطرون لبيع المنتج بمال اقل و احيانا يستبدلونه بعلامة تجارية جديدة.

Answers: B

4 Look again at the two summaries you didn't choose. Then say what is wrong with them.

انظر مرة اخرى للتلخيصين الذين لم تختارهما وقل ما الخطأ بهما

- It contains false information. يحتوي على معلومات خاطئة.
- It doesn't cover the whole text. لا يغطي النص بالكامل.
- It has information that isn't in the text. يحتوي على معلومات ليست بالنص.

Answers: A: It doesn't cover the whole text., C: It contains false information and it has information that isn't in the text

أسئلة الدرس الثالث بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

1 Look at the examples in the table. Then answer the questions. انظر للأمثلة في الجدول ثم اجب الاسئلة.

CONCRETE NOUNS أسماء مادية/ ملموسة	ABSTRACT NOUNS أسماء مجردة/ غير ملموسة
consumer مستهلك	consumption استهلاك
professor بروفيسور	profession مهنة/ وظيفة
product منتج	production انتاج
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

1 What type of people or things nouns are that can be seen, touched, etc.? _____

ما نوع اسماء الاشخاص او الاشياء التي يمكن لمسها

2 What type of ideas nouns are that can't be seen or touched? _____

ما نوع اسماء الافكار التي لا يمكن رؤيتها او لمسها

Answers: 1 concrete nouns 2 abstract nouns

2 Complete the table in Activity 1 with the words in the box. اكمل الجدول في نشاط 1 بكلمات من الصندوق

success نجاح	people ناس	confidence ثقة	politics سياسة	government حكومة	media اعلام
politician سياسى	شخص يعمل بمجال السياسة	identity هوية	commerce تجارة	library مكتبة	
newspaper صحيفة	books كتب				

Answers: concrete nouns: people, politician, library, newspaper, books; abstract nouns: success, confidence, politics, government, media, identity, commerce,

3 Look at the examples. Then circle the correct words to complete the grammar rules.

انظر للأمثلة ثم حوّل الكلمات الصحيحة لإكمال القواعد القاعدية

Examples

Countable nouns أسماء معدودة

Every person شخص is an individual فرد.

Like people, products have identities.

She doesn't have many friends إصدقاء كثيرون. There isn't much information معلومات كثيرة in the book.

Countable and uncountable أسماء معدودة وغير معدودة

Oil is often used in cooking, and some oils are better than others.

I'm just going out to buy a paper. أنا خارج لأشتري صحيفة.

The present was wrapped in beautiful paper. الهدية تم لفها بورق جميل.

Uncountable nouns أسماء غير معدودة

Losing brand loyalty ولاء means losing money مال.

He gave me some valuable advice. نصيحة.

يستخدم الزيت فالتبخ وبعض الزيوت أفضل من غيرها

Complete the grammar rules أكمل القواعد القاعدية

1 **Countable / Uncountable** nouns have both singular and plural forms.

الاسماء المعدودة/غير المعدودة لها صيغة المفرد والجمع

2 The indefinite article *a/an* is **only used / not used** before countable nouns.

أداة التنكير a/an تستخدم فقط/ لا تستخدم قبل الاسماء المعدودة

3 After uncountable nouns we use a **singular / plural** verb.

بعد الأسماء الغير معدودة نستخدم الفعل المفرد/الجمع

4 We use **much / many** before countable nouns.

نستخدم much\many قبل الاسماء المعدودة

5 We use *much* before **countable / uncountable** nouns.

نستخدم much قبل الاسماء المعدودة/ غير المعدودة

6 Some nouns (e.g. *paper* and *oil*) can have **only a countable / both a countable and an uncountable** meaning.

بعض الأسماء (مثل ورق وزيت) يمكن ان يكون لها معنى على انها معدودة/معدودة وغير معدودة

Answers: 1 Countable 2 only used 3 singular 4 many 5 uncountable 6 both a countable and an uncountable

4 Complete the sentences with a word from the pairs in the box . (Make the word plural if necessary.)
اكمل الجمل بإحدى الكلمات الموجودة في أزواج (الكلما التى بالصندوق واجمع الكلمة ان كان ضروريا

luggage امتعه case حقيبة /
work عمل job وظيفة /
furniture أثاث chair كرسي /
accommodation اقامة hotel فندق

1 We haven't got much _____, so we don't need to hire a large car.

ليس لدينا الكثير من الأمتعة ولذلك لا نحتاج ان نستأجر سيارة

2 Can you recommend a good _____ to stay in?

هل يمكنك ان تقترح فندقا جديدا لكي نمكث به

3 I don't think all this _____ will fit in the room.

انا لا اعتقد ان كل هذا الأثاث سيناسب الغرفة

4 Finding cheap _____ can be difficult for new students.

العثور على اقامة رخيصة يمكن ان يكون امرا صعبا بالنسبة للطلاب الجدد

5 How many _____ can we take onto the plane?

كم من الحقائب يمكن ان نأخذها على متن الطائرة

6 It will need a lot of _____ to get this finished on time.

سيحتاج هذا الامر لكثير من العمل لنهيه في الوقت المحدد

7 I had to stand on a _____ to reach the top shelf.

كان ينبغي ان اقف على الكرسي لأصل الرف الاعلى

8 He applied for a lot of _____, but didn't get any of them.

تقدم لكثير من الوظائف لكنه لم يحصل على اي منهم

Answers: 1 luggage 2 hotel 3 furniture 4 accommodation 5 cases 6 work 7 chair 8 jobs

5 Use the words to complete the pairs of sentences: once with a countable / plural meaning and once with an uncountable meaning.

استخدم الكلمات لإكمال أزواج الجمل: مرة بمعنى المعدود المفرد او الجمع ومرة بمعنى الغير المعدود

1 time

a I've already told him this three _____ . لقد اخبرته بذلك عدة مرات .

b _____ always passes more slowly when you're waiting for something.

يمر الوقت ببطء عندما ننتظر شيئاً

2 tea / coffee

a The two most popular hot drinks in the world are _____ and _____ .

اشهر مشروبين فالعالم الشاي والقهوة

b Can we have two _____ and three _____, please?

يمكن ان نحصل على كأسين من الشاي وثلاث فناجين من القهوة

3 chicken

a She doesn't like beef, but she sometimes eats _____.

لا تحب اللحم البقري ولكنها احيانا تأكل لحم الدواجن

b He keeps _____ in his back garden.

يحفظ بدجاجة في الحديقة الخلفية

4 chocolate

a _____ is this country's main export crop.

الشوكولاتة محصول التصدير الرئيسي لهذا البلد

b These _____ are the best I've ever tasted.

قطع الشوكولاتة هذه هي افضل ما تذوقت

5 experience

a He doesn't have enough _____ for the job.

ليس لديه خبره كافيه للوظيفة

b Her life is full of interesting _____.

حياته مليئة بالتجارب الممتعة

Answers: 1 a times b Time 2 a tea, coffee b teas, coffees 3 a chicken b chickens 4 a Chocolate b chocolates 5 a experience b experiences

أسئلة الدرس الرابع بالكتاب الوزاري وحلولها

1 Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules on page 108 with the numbers of all the examples that show each rule.

انظر للأمثلة ثم اكمل القوانين القواعدية صفحة ١٠٨ بأرقام الامثلة التي تبين كل قانون

Examples

A1 We need to buy a table.

نحتاج ان نشترى طاولة

A2 You can put your books on the table.

يمكنك وضع كتبك على الطاولة

B1 I met a man last week ...

قابلت رجلاً الاسبوع الماضي ..

B2 ... later, the man told me about his life.

بعد ذلك، اخبرني الرجل عن حياته

C1 The students in my class are all very friendly.

الطلاب في صفي جميعهم ودودين جدا.

C2 This café is popular with students.

هذا المقهى مشهور بـ/ يرتاده الطلاب

D1 I'm not interested in the music that my friends like.

لست مهتما بالموسيقى التي يحبها اصدقائي

D2 She enjoys listening to music.

هي تستمتع بالاستماع الى الموسيقى

E1 'I am a farmer / teenager / Palestinian.'

انا مزارع/ مراهق/ فلسطيني

Answers: 1 A2, B2 2 A2, C1, D1 3 B2 4 A1, B1 5 C2, D2 6 E1

اكمل القوانين القاعدية Complete the grammar rules

نقاط اساسية: أدوات التعريف والتكثير Articles

- 1 We use the definite article *the* when the reader or listener knows which one(s) we mean, e.g. _____ .
نستخدم اداة التعريف *the* عند معرفه القارئ او المستمع بما نقصد (عندما يكون الاسم الذي نتحدث عنه معروفا/ او يكون معروفا عن ماذا نتحدث)
- 2 Sometimes this is because we have said which one we mean or because there is only one possibility, e.g. _____ .
احيانا يكون السبب في استخدام اداة التعريف *the* اننا سبق وان ذكرنا الاسم الذي نعبه / او بسبب ان الاسم يشير الى شيء يوجد منه عنصر واحد فقط
- 3 In stories, we use *the* if we have already mentioned the person or thing before, e.g. _____ .
نستخدم اداة التعريف *the* في القصص (عندما نسرّد احداث ماضيه) اذا تم الحديث مسبقا عن الشخص او الشيء
- 4 If the reader / listener doesn't know which one we mean, we use the indefinite article *a/an* for all singular, countable nouns, e.g. _____ .
نستخدم اداة التكثير *a/an* مع الاسماء المعدودة المفردة عندما لا يعرف القارئ او المستمع الاسم الذي نقصده (بمعنى ذكره لأول مره)
- 5 We don't use any article with plurals or uncountable nouns when we are talking about things in general, e.g. _____ .
لا نستخدم اي اداة مع الاسماء الجمع او الاسماء الغير معدودة عندما نتحدث عن الاشياء بشكل عام
- 6 Finally, we always use the indefinite article *a/an* when we want to tell someone our identity (profession, nationality, etc.), e.g. _____ .
واخيرا نستخدم دائما اداة التكثير *a/an* عندما نريد ان نخبر شخص ما عن هويتنا (مثلا نخبره عن وظيفتنا او جنسيتنا الخ)

2 Complete the text with *a / an, the* or – (= no article). اكمل النص بأداة التكثير او التعريف او بدون اداة

My father has been (1) _____ farmer all his life. When I was (2) _____ young boy, I wanted to be like him, but later I realised that (3) _____ farmers don't usually earn very much (4) _____ money. I loved (5) _____ music when I was at (6) _____ school, but I knew it was difficult to be (7) _____ excellent musician. So, I applied for (8) _____ course in (9) _____ agriculture. (10) _____ course was interesting, and after I graduated, I went back to (11) _____ area where I was brought up and got (12) _____ job working for (13) _____ government. Now I'm able to help (14) _____ farmers who live here, and in my spare time I collect and record (15) _____ songs that (16) _____ local people have sung for hundreds of years.

عمل ابي كمزارع طوال حياته. عندما كنت ولداً صغيراً، اردت ان اكون مثله، لكن فيما بعد ادركت ان المزارعين لا يكسبون كثيراً من المال. احببت الموسيقى عندما كنت بالمدرسة، ولكني ادركت انه من الصعب ان اكون موسيقياً ممتازاً ولذلك تقدمت الي دورة في مجال الزراعة. الدورة كانت ممتعه وبعد ان تخرجت عدت للمنطقة التي نشأت فيها وحصلت على وظيفة للعمل مع الحكومة. الان استطع ان اساعد المزارعين الذين يعيشون هنا وفي وقت فراغي اقوم بجمع وتسجيل الاغاني التي يغنيها الناس المحليون منذ مئات السنوات.

Answers: 1 a 2 a 3 – 4 – 5 – 6 – 7 an 8 a 9 – 10 The 11 the 12 a 13 the 14 the 15 the 16 the

3 Look at the examples. Then add a tick or a cross to the boxes to show whether the categories need the or no article. انظر للأمثلة ثم ضع ✓ أو ✗ عند المربعات حتى تبين أي الفئات تحتاج اداه تعريف واياها لا تحتاج.

Examples

Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.

We stayed at the Continental Hotel in Cairo.

Christmas is always at the end of December.

The Sahara Desert covers most of North Africa.

Spain has one coast on the Mediterranean and one on the Atlantic.

When I lived in the USA, I used to read the New York Times.

The Blue Nile begins at Lake Tana in Ethiopia.

Mountains	<input type="checkbox"/>	Deserts	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lakes	<input type="checkbox"/>	Rivers	<input type="checkbox"/>
Continents and most countries	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Towns and cities	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Months	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Seas and oceans	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Newspapers	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Countries with ... of ... (e.g. Republic of ...)	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Areas and regions	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Religious or other festivals	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>

Answers: Mountains جبال ✗, Deserts صحاري ✓, Lakes بحيرات ✗, Rivers انهار ✓, Months شهور ✗, Continents and most countries قارات ومعظم البلدان ✗, Towns and cities مدن وبلدات ✗, Seas and oceans بحار ومحيطات ✓, Newspapers صحف ✓, Countries with ... of .../.. of ... بلاد بها ✓, Areas and regions مناطق واقاليم ✗, Religious or other festivals اعياد دينيه او غيرها ✗

4 Complete the quiz with the where necessary. Then work in pairs or small groups to answer the questions. (Use the English names and be careful with the articles.)

اكمل الاختبار القصير باستخدام اداه التعريف the ان كان ضروريا. ثم اعمل في ازواج او مجموعات صغيرة حتى تجيب الاسئلة. استخدم اسماء باللغة الإنجليزية وكن حريصا عند استخدام ادوات التنكير والتعريف

- 1 Which American newspaper is famous for financial news?
- 2 highest lake in the world is Titicaca. Which continent is it in?
- 3 What is longest river in world?
- 4 Which Arabic country is sometimes abbreviated in English to KSA?
- 5 Name five great oceans of the world.
- 6 What is the capital city of India?
- 7 Which month did Ramadan fall in last year?
- 8 Which is highest mountain in Africa?

Answers: 2 The, – 3 the, the 5 the 6 – 7 – 8 the, –

Answers: 1 The Wall Street Journal 2 South America 3 Most say the Nile, but recent evidence suggests the Amazon may be longer. 4 the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia 5 the Pacific Ocean, the Atlantic Ocean, the Indian Ocean, the Southern Ocean or Antarctic Ocean, the Arctic Ocean 6 Delhi 7 (answers will vary according to the year) 8 Mount Kilimanjaro

شرح قواعد الوحدة العاشرة

اولا: الاسماء المادية والمجردة concrete\abstract nouns

الاسماء المادية **concrete nouns** تشير الى اشياء يمكننا ان نلمسها او نراها مثل: حاكم governor, سحب clouds, هواء air, قمر moon, نجوم stars, سماء sky, مكتبة library, رجل سياسي politician

الاسماء المجردة **abstract nouns** تشير الى اشياء لا يمكن ان نراها او نلمسها وانما تدل على افكار او تصورات او مفاهيم مثل: شجاعة courage, تجارة commerce, هوية identity, اعلام media, حكومة government, سياسة politics, نجاح success

ثانيا: الاسماء المعدودة وغير المعدودة countable\uncountable nouns

الاسم المعدود **countable noun** يوجد منه مفرد وجمع/ والاسم المفرد يسبق ب a أو an / والاسم الجمع ينتهي ب s

امثله:

منتجات products\منتج a product فئران mice\فأر a mouse هويات identities\هوية an identity

ملاحظة: بعض الاسماء المعدودة الجمع لا تنتهي ب s لأنها جمع تكسير مثل children teeth mice ولكنها اسماء معدودة

ملاحظة: الاسم الغير معدود لا يمكن ان نستخدم معه a ولا an ولا يمكن ان يضاف له s الجمع

امثلة:

عمل work شجاعة courage امتعة luggage اقامة accommodation اثاث furniture كهرباء electricity ولاء loyalty نقود money قطن cotton لحم meat معلومات information نصيحة advice

ملاحظة: الاسماء الغير معدودة تتبع بفعل مفرد (اي تعامل معاملة المفرد ولكنها ليست مفرد ولا جمع):

The information\ advice\ news\ was useful.

The accommodation\luggage looks comfortable.

ملاحظة: الكلمات التالية تستخدم مع الاسماء المعدودة: much كثير little قليل

How **much** rice do you need? I need just a **little**. \ We have **much** coffee but **little** tea.

ملاحظة: الكلمات التالية تستخدم مع الاسماء المعدودة: many كثير few قليل

How **many** bags do you need? I need just **few** ones. We have **many** tomatoes but **few** onions.

ملاحظة هامة جدا: بعض الاسماء الغير معدودة يمكن ان تعامل معاملة الاسماء المعدودة (بمعنى انه يجوز استخدام a\an مع المفرد منها و s مع الجمع) وذلك حسب معناها بالجملة. امثله:

time\ chicken\ tea and coffee\ chocolate\ experience\ paper\ oil

(1) time تستخدم كاسم غير معدود بمعنى وقت او زمن (بشكل عام) ولكن اذا كان المعنى يشير الى (فترة من الوقت او الزمن) او (نقطة محددة من الوقت او الزمن) او (عدد المرات) يصبح معدودا

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We spend more time on chatting online. How much time do you need to finish? The project was a complete waste of time and money. Time is money. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At a time in our history, we were ruling the world. I haven't seen Sara for a long/short time. Is this a bad time to phone? Five o'clock would be a great time to start. I called him at various times yesterday. We have met two times before.

chicken(2) تستخدم كاسم معدود عندما تشير لطائر وعندما تشير الى لحم الطيور تصبح غير معدودة

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> She made a very tasty fried chicken dish. Would you like some chicken? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Farmers raise chickens for meat and eggs. I have ten cows and fifteen chickens on my farm.

Tea and coffee (3) يستخدمان كأسماء معدودة عند الإشارة لعدد اكواب او فناجين الشاي او القهوة /وغير ذلك يستخدمان كأسماء غير معدودة

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Would you like some coffee. I drink a lot of coffee, but I don't drink very much tea. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> He ordered a coffee. Could you bring us three coffees with milk, and two herbal teas?

Chocolate(4) تستخدم كاسم معدود عندما تعني عدد من قطع الشكولاتة وتستخدم كاسم غير معدود عند الإشارة للمادة نفسها بشكل عام او لكميتها

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We import a lot of Turkish chocolate. We need to add some more chocolate to the cake dough. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do you want a chocolate? I ate three chocolates.

experience(5) تكون اسما غير معدودا عندما تعني (خبره او معرفة) وتكون اسما معدودا عندما تعني (تجربة او حدث)

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> I have experience with computers. I have 8 years of teaching experience. Mike has just graduated from the college. He doesn't have any work experience. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Climbing Mount Everest was an experience that I'll never forget. I have had some bad experiences with taxi drivers. I had an interesting experience at school today.

Paper(6) عندما تشير الى ورقة/ورق مكتوب عليه كلام من اجل قراءته تكون اسما معدودا مثل الصحف والمقالات والتقارير والمستندات والوثائق /وعندما تشير الى المادة التي ستستخدم من اجل (الكتابة او الطباعة او الرسم) او ستستخدم من اجل (لف الهدايا او حفظ او تغطية الاشياء) تكون اسما غير معدودا

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure you have <i>pen and paper handy</i>. الجزء المائل مصطلح Paper is made from trees. We need some paper and woods to make fire. We need to put some more paper in the printer. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> He sat down to read the paper. His desk was covered with books and papers. The papers found in the palace confirmed suspicions about his treachery. Immigration officials will ask to see your papers.

Oil(7) تكون اسما غير معدودا عند الإشارة الى السائل بشكل عام بمعنى (نפט) او الى كمية اي نوع من الزيوت /وتكون اسما معدودا عندما تعني نوع/انواع معينة من الزيت

غير معدود	معدود
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Many countries in the Middle East make a lot of money from exporting oil. How much vegetable oil did you buy at the supermarket? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vegetable oils are better for you than animal fats. How many vegetable oils did they sell at the supermarket?

ثالثاً: أدوات التنكير والتعريف **articles**

استخدام اداة التعريف the

نستخدم اداة التعريف the مع الاسم عند معرفه القارئ او المستمع بما نقصد (عندما يكون معروفاً عن ماذا او عن من نتحدث) وذلك نتيجة ل احد الاسباب التالية:

1. ان يكون الاسم دال على عنصر وحيد ومعرفتنا به تأتي من خلال كونه الوحيد مثل الكلمات التالية والتي دائماً تسبقها اداة التعريف the
the sun\ the moon\ the universe\ الكون\ the sky\ the north pole القطب الشمالي \ the equator خط الاستواء
القران الكريم the Holy Koran\ الارض the earth\ ابوالهول the Sphinx\ العالم the world
2. عندما يكون قد ذكر الاسم مسبقاً خلال الحديث وبذلك يصبح فيما بعد معروفاً فيلزم الحاقه بأداة التعريف the
A new teacher came to our school. **The new teacher** will teach us English.
3. عندما يكون لدى المتحدث والمستمع معرفه مشتركة حول الشيء الذي يتم الحديث عنه كما يتضح بالأمثلة التالية:
I sold **the car** finally. هنا كلا من المتحدث والمستمع يعرفان بأمر السيارة التي يتم الحديث عن بيعها.
Please close **the door** behind you. هنا كلا من المتحدث والمستمع يعرفان الباب الذي يتم الحديث عنه.

4. عندما يتبع الاسم جملة وصفية (الجملة الوصفية تعطي معلومات عن الاسم وبذلك فهي تجعله معروفاً ولذلك تضاف له اداة التعريف the)

أحياناً تكون جملة الوصفية كاملة وتبدأ بأحد ضمائر الوصل who\which\that\where\etc. وأحياناً يتم تقصير الجملة ويكون الضمير محذوفاً كما بالأمثلة التالية:

- | اسماء معرفة تتبعها جمل وصل كاملة | اسماء معرفة تتبعها جمل وصل مختصرة |
|---|---|
| ▪ I'm not interested in the music <u>that my friends like</u> . | ▪ The students in my class are all very friendly |
| ▪ I went back to the area <u>where I was brought up</u> . | ▪ The car you had bought was stolen yesterday. |
| ▪ I'm able to help the farmers <u>who live here</u> . | ▪ I haven't seen Ahmad since the day <u>before yesterday</u> . |
| ▪ They couldn't find the car <u>which was stolen yesterday</u> . | ▪ I need to pay back the money <u>I borrowed</u> . |
| | ▪ This is the book <u>you said you needed to borrow</u> . |

5. عندما يدل معنى الاسم المفرد (وليس الجمع) على الشيء بشكل عام.
The man is mortal الانسان فان (غير خالد) لان كلمة man تعنى كل البشر ولكن the men أو men تعنى الرجال فقط
The snake has no legs وفي هذه الجملة لا يصح ان نقول the snakes ولكن يصح snakes حيث ان كل من the snake و snakes تؤدي نفس المعنى وهي اشارة لكل الثعابين لكن the snakes تعنى مجموعة فقط من الثعابين

استخدام اداة التنكير a/an

نستخدم اداة التنكير a/an في الحالات التالية:

1. عندما نريد ان نخبر شخص ما عن هويتنا/او هوية احد غيرنا (مثلاً نخبره عن الوظيفة او الجنسية أو العمر او ما الى ذلك)
I am a Palestinian \ a student\ an old man. He is an Egyptian\ a farmer\ a young boy.

2. مع الاسم المفرد عندما يذكر لأول مرة بالحديث
I bought **a new house**. \ Yesterday I saw **an accident**. \ While walking, she met **a friend**.
وفي الحالتين يجب ان يجوز ترجمة الأداة a/an للغة العربية كتنوين

حالة عدم استخدام اداة التعريف the

1. لا نستخدم اداة التعريف the مع الاسم المعدود الجمع والاسم الغير معدود عندما نتحدث عن الاشياء بشكل عام، اي عندما يدل الاسم (العنصر) على كل العناصر من نفس النوع بشكل عام
كلمة ثعابين في المثال الاول جاءت بدون اداة تعريف لان الكلمة تدل على كل الثعابين
2. Snakes have no legs.
3. The snake entered the room through a hole.
كلمة ثعبان في المثال الثاني لا تدل على كل الثعابين وانما ثعبان معين يعرف عنه كلا من المتحدث والمستمع ولذلك استخدمت اداة التعريف the
كلمة حليب في المثال الاول جاءت بدون اداة لان الكلمة تدل على كل انواع الحليب بشكل عام
1. **Milk** is useful.
2. I have borrowed **the milk** which you recommend.

كلمة حليب في المثال الثاني لا تدل على كل انواع الحليب وانما نوع معين

امثلة اخرى للمقارنة

- Olive trees do not grow in hot weather. \ I watered the olive trees.

اشجار الزيتون فالمثال الاول تشير الى جميع الاشجار ولكن في المثال الثاني تدل على مجموعه معينة من الاشجار

- Man is mortal فان/هالك/ميت A man, from Jawal company, visited us in the morning.

لاحظ: كلمة man في المثال الاول اسما مفردا والاسم المفرد يجب ان يسبق باداه لكن الكلمة تعني people وتترجم (البشر) وهنا تشير الى جميع البشر وفي المثال الثاني تشير الى رجلا واحدا فقط

٣. لا نستخدم اداة التعريف the مع اسماء العلم واسماء الاسابيع والشهور وفصول السنة ومواد المدرسة و(الاسماء المجردة والاسماء التي ليس لها جمع عند الحديث بشكل عام) واسماء كثير من المعالم الجغرافية (مثل اسماء معظم الجبال والبحيرات و القارات والبلاد والمدن) والخ.

تلخيص ما سبق: اقرا ما يلي بعناية:

(١) الاسم المعدود المفرد اما ان:

- ❖ يكون اسما لشيء فريد او وحيد (مثل sun\moon) وفي هذه الحالة يجب ان تسبقه the
- ❖ او يكون اسما لشيء عادي (غير وحيد ويوجد منه عدة انواع/عناصر مثل sea\ boy\ book) وفي هذه الحالة:
 - يمكن ان تسبقه a/an ويجب ان تجوز ترجمتها كثنوين فاللغة العربية، مثلا: I bought a book
 - ويمكن ان تسبقه the وتترجم ك (ال التعريف) فاللغة العربية في الحالات التالية:
 - ✓ يدل الاسم على شيء معروف او يتم تعريفه بجمله وصفيه او سبق ذكره للمستمع
 - ✓ يدل الاسم على الشيء بشكل عام (او يدل على جميع عناصر المجموعة) مثلا:
The tiger is in danger of dying out \ He does not like the sea

(٢) الاسم المعدود الجمع والاسم الغير معدود اما ان:

- يسبقهما the او لا يسبقهما the وفي الحالتين تكون ترجمة the (ال التعريف باللغة العربية)
- عندما يشير الاسم المعدود الجمع او الاسم الغير معدود الي شيء معروف او يتم تعريفه بجمله وصفيه او سبق ذكره للمستمع نستخدم the.....مثلا:

Close the windows ,please\the students in my class are clever\what did you do with the manager?

- عندما يشير الاسم المعدود الجمع او الاسم الغير معدود الي الشيء بشكل عام لا نستخدم the.....مثلا:

Tigers are in danger of dying out\ we die without water

(٣) الاسماء المجردة abstract nouns غالبا تكون بدون اداه تنكير او تعريف

(٤) معظم الاسماء التالية تسبق ب the: deserts صحاري rivers انهار seas and oceans بحار ومحيطات newspapers صحف .. of .. countries ...بلاد بها مثل the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia ومعظم اسماء الفنادق
معظم الاسماء التالية لا تسبق ب the: mountains جبال lakes بحيرات continents and most countries قارات ومعظم البلدان towns and cities مدن وبلدات areas and regions مناطق واقاليم religious or other festivals اعياد واحداث او مناسبات

ملاحظة: فقط اسم الجبل المفرد لا يسبقه the لكن لو كان الاسم جمع فنستخدم the ولاحظ ما يلي:

(1) Rocky mountains but (2) the Rockies

في (١) كلمة rocky مفرد وفي (٢) الكلمة جمع

SB Progress Test 2\ SB Revision 2\ TB Practice Test 2

الاسئلة الإضافية من كتاب الطالب وكتاب المعلم

Revision (Units 7–11)

5 Complete the sentences with the nouns in the box: once as a plural and once as an uncountable noun.

chocolate oil experience paper time

- 1 a This film is so good that I've seen it three _____.
b We don't have enough _____ to finish this today.
- 2 a I carry all my _____ in this case.
b Some houses in Japan used to be made of _____.
- 3 a The price of _____ has a big effect on the world economy.
b The cook uses different _____ for different purposes.
- 4 a Eating too much _____ isn't good for your health.
b He bought his wife a box of _____.
- 5 a I had some very interesting _____ while I was away.
b Include your education and _____ in the application letter.

Answers: 1 a times b time 2 a papers b paper 3 a oil b oils 4 a chocolate b chocolates 5 a experiences b experience

6 Complete the sentences with a / an, the or – (no article).

- 1 Please close _____ door behind you.
- 2 _____ man I'd never seen before was standing in _____ front garden.
- 3 Have you got _____ pen I can borrow?
- 4 _____ travel is a good way to meet interesting people.
- 5 I haven't seen Ahmad since _____ day before yesterday.
- 6 I need to pay back _____ money I borrowed.
- 7 Most of _____ students understood what teacher was saying.
- 8 He's applied for _____ course in _____ economics.

Answers: 1 the 2 A, the 3 a 4 –, 5 the 6 the 7 the, the 8 a, –

7 Look at the sentences. If they are correct, put a tick in the box. If there is a mistake, put a cross in the box and correct it.

1 The teacher gave me a lot of good advices. ☐

2 Most of the time I was there, I lived in a capital city. ☐

3 I think this is one of best days in my life. ☐

4 How much money have you got in your pocket? ☐

5 I never drink the strong coffee before going to bed. ☐

6 It's always a good idea to be polite to people. ☐

Answers: 1 ✗ The teacher gave me a lot of good advice. 2 ✗ Most of the time I was there, I lived in the capital city. 3 ✗ I think this is one of the best days in my life. 4 ✓ 5 ✗ I never drink strong coffee before going to bed. 6 ✓

Practice test – Semester 2

3. Correct the sentences. (There is one mistake in each sentence.)

5. He has a lot of qualifications but not much experiences.

Answer: He has a lot of qualifications but not much experience.

4. Write a/an, the or X (no article needed) in the spaces. (5 marks)

1. He makes mistakes because he never listens to _____ advice from others.
2. Do you know if there's _____ good hotel near here?
3. This is _____ book you said you needed to borrow.
4. There's _____ big difference in _____ quality between the two products.

Answers: 1.X 2.a 3.the 4.a; X

الاسئلة الإضافية على الوحدة العاشرة

الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

A Answer the following questions.

1. What is the conclusion made by most experts about an individual's character?
2. What is Professor Gordon mainly concerned with?
3. What does Gordon discuss in later chapters?
4. What new ways do people use to define themselves?
5. What does our character depend on?
6. Why is the problem of Amina a common worry among young people?
7. How do Amina's friends conform?
8. In what way the products are similar to people's identities?

B Decide whether each of the following statements is TRUE or FALSE.

1. William Shakespeare wrote something that applies to modern commerce.
2. Experts agree that an individual's character is mainly shaped by experience.
3. The phrase 'nature or nurture argument' refers to genetics or upbringing question.
4. People can't really change the character they are born with.
5. Amina pretends to be interested in what her classmates are interested in.
6. Nowadays, people define themselves by their profession or nationality.
7. Throughout history and up until now, experts have a controversial opinions about the definition of identity.
8. In a few years' time, it is expected that one's confidence will outweigh the pressure to conform.
9. It is expected that young will find other ways to define themselves in future.
10. Nowadays changes have led to a new definition of identity.
11. Childcare and education are more important than genetics in shaping personalities.

C Choose the correct answers.

1. The 'nature and nurture' question is
a. a newly- introduced argument b. an old argument
2. The word ' nurture' means
a. acquired by experience b. due to biology
3. Professor Gordon is concerned with.....
a. social and economic changes. b. personal identity.
c. the effect of social and economic changes on identity. d. the growth of social media.
4. People used to define themselves by.....
a. profession b. nationality c. social media d. A & B
5. To define yourself by profession or nationality is something that is.....
a. popular b. appearing c. vanishing d. effective
6. "Later in the book, he describes the different ways people do this" the underlined word refers to
..... a. identities b. nationality c. profession d. building new identities
7. Nowadays the identity is based on
a. consumption b. social media c. profession d. A & B
8. Who are you? You are.....
a. what you read. b. what you buy c. what you say d. B & C
9. Amina's problem with her friends is that she has.....
a. no computers b. no interest c. no confidence d. B & C
10. Amina pretends to be interested otherwise.....
a. she'll have no friends. b. she'll have no confidence.
11. "Don't worry, you're not alone" *not alone* in
a. having no interest b. having no confidence c. being under pressure d. A and C
12. "This is such a common worry." The underlined word refers to
a. fear of having no friends b. fear of having friends.
c. fear of having no confidence d. fear of having pressure
13. The perfect solution to Amina's problem is to be.....
a. honest b. confident
14. How do you know that your other classmates aren't also pretending to
a. be honest b. be interested c. be confident d. be worried
15. How much our character is due to biology is called.....
a. nature b. nurture c. nature and nurture d. nothing mentioned
16. How much our character is shaped by experience is called.....
a. nature b. nurture c. nature and nurture d. nothing mentioned
17. If our character depend on bringing up,
a. education and childcare have more importance. b. biology is the most important.
c. we can't criticize anyone. d. nothing is correct.
18. "there are extreme views on both sides." The underlined phrase refers to
a. How much education and childcare affect our character b. how much biology and experience affect our character
19. The nature or nurture argument is about.....
a. what makes a person's character b. why person's character is an important subject
20. This is an important debate because
a. it has continued for a long time b. it has an effect on many fields
21. If upbringing is seen as the main factor,
a. our character will be different b. more depends on education
22. Most scientists agree that
a. nature and nurture are both important b. it is a complex argument
23. Nowadays personal identity is determined by.....

- a. social changes b. economic changes c. biological d. a and b
24. Amina's problem is a. strange b. usual c. common d. not new
25. If we were born in a certain way, we
a. can change b. can't change

الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. According to the text, which marketing strategies can destroy a brand?
2. Why is the name of a product important? .
3. What is the main aim of manufacturing and marketing?
4. What do the results of the survey show?

B Choose the correct answers.

1. 'brands' are.....
a. names of products b. types of companies
2. to 'build up a brand' means
a. make it seem more important than it really is b. produce new goods
3. 'at all costs' mean.....
a. if the price is right b. no matter what happens
4. Products are similar to people as
a. they are expensive. b. they can be bought. c. they have identities. d. they are important.
5. Product's identity is a. brand b. marketing c. name
6. The product's name is important in the world of commerce because.....
a. the product's name is part of its identity.
b. people's perceptions about the product is important.
7. After creating a good public image,
a. you have to exchange it. b. you have to be loyal to that image.
c. you have to protect it . d. you have to identify it
8. According to the writer, a brand can be harmed by.....
a. making survey among consumers. b. introducing new cheaper products under the same name
c. overusing special offers. d. b & c
9. Using special offers may be effective.....
a. temporarily b. permanently
10. The reality of the product is less important than.....
a. the consumer's perceptions b. the marketing strategies
11. When you are manufacturing or marketing, your aim is to.....
a. design a brand b. build up a brand c. create a brand
12. You have to protect your product
a. always b. whatever it costs

C Decide whether each of the following statements is TRUE or FALSE.

1. What your product actually is can be as important as what consumers believe it is.
2. The public image can be more important than the real identity of the product.
3. There is no need to protect a brand after being built up.
4. Short term thinking often leads to the death of a brand.
5. A brand is likely to lose its luxury appeal when it is cheapened in the public's eye.
6. Overusing special offers brings results in the long term.
7. Making special offers brings good results in short terms.
8. The survey showed that a large number of consumers were loyal to brands that they are still using.
9. People's perceptions about the product is more important than anything.
10. The writer of the text corresponds\coincides with Shakespeare's view.
11. The survey proved brand loyalty to successful brands.

12. In the world of commerce and advertising, the most important thing is the name of product and even if it does not worth.

الاسئلة الإضافية على المفردات

A Complete the meanings of the following statements by the new words in unit 10.

1. The _____ of the teacher's speech was that we haven't done well in the exam.
2. After the death of her mother, Mona was _____ by her grandparents.
3. I don't like him much because of his _____ behavior.
4. Samar hopes to study _____ in the university.
5. We tried several different _____ but none of them worked.
6. There are good career opportunities in the field of _____.
7. It is people's _____ of a product that really matters.
8. Products are always given attractive public _____ through advertising.
9. One important quality of a good friend is his _____.
10. I am tired of your _____. You just think about yourself.
11. We must decrease the daily _____ of water.
12. Palestinians show their _____ to Palestine.
13. Teachers should have different _____ of teaching.
14. Students were interested in joining the faculty of _____ at university.
15. Respectable people do their best to keep their public _____.
16. The Arab world is only _____ light industries.
17. My brother wanted the job _____.
18. People's _____ are different about this issue.
19. The laws have led to a reduction in fuel _____.
20. The _____ of your silence is that you're bored.
21. A _____ child is who wouldn't share toys.
22. The _____ of the group was that they should meet twice a month.
23. My _____ lies with my family.
24. The nature or nurture debate has many important _____.
25. Our soldiers used different _____ to achieve the victory.
26. We should decrease the _____ of electricity in our houses.
27. Children like to play with _____ from the same age.
28. She is _____ she only care about herself.
29. Industry and _____ are the most important elements to improve our country.
30. In some countries, you have to carry a card to show your _____.
31. Advertising tries to change people's _____ of the product.
32. I was _____ here, so I consider it is my country.
33. Please, save my children _____. I can't live without them.
34. She _____ three sons on her own.
35. _____ is a branch of business.
36. There is general _____ that standards of health care are falling.
37. The _____ of local goods is important for national economics.
38. Social and economic changes affect personal _____.
39. It is a vital question that has _____ for many different fields.
40. An important part of growing up is developing an _____.
41. The _____ of local goods is important for national economy.
42. Since he was a child, he has never _____ with his _____.
43. What are the _____ of this discovery for future?
44. I have been interested in _____.
45. He was _____ by his grandparents.

الاسئلة الإضافية على القواعد (الجزء الاول)

A Choose the correct answers.

1. How can you (define / definition) the word 'brand'?
2. You may be asked some (person / personal) questions during the interview.
3. The economic situation in the country has a great (effect / affect) on people's lives.
4. We need somebody who is completely (honest / honesty) for this job.
5. (Honesty / Honestly) is the best quality that makes people respect you.
6. The two organizations (combined / combination) to form one company
7. He had a bad (argue / argument) with his father about his future career.
8. Oil (consumption / consumer) is increasing particularly in industrial countries.
9. In the world of commerce, a (product's / production's) name is part of its identity.
10. The medicine does not have any side (affect/ effect) on general health.
11. May Allah protects the Islamic (nation / nationality / national)

B Choose the correct answers.

1. Can you recommend a good (hotel accommodation)?
2. She bought a nice (suitcase luggage).
3. He gave them a (tip advice).
4. He applied to many (jobs works), but got nothing.
5. How many (luggage / cases) can we take onto the plane? Only one case.
6. He applied for a lot of (jobs / work), but he didn't get any of them.
7. He didn't find a cheap (hotel/ accommodation), so he decided to stay with his cousin.
8. Finding cheap (hotel / accommodation) can be difficult for new students.
9. There (isn't / aren't) much information in this book.
10. The present was wrapped in beautiful (paper /papers)
11. The teacher gave us some valuable (advice / advices)
12. She doesn't like beef, but she sometimes eats (chicken /chickens).
13. My grandmother keeps (chicken / chickens) in her back garden.
14. You need a lot of (experience / experiences) in this job.
15. He had (many/much) wonderful experiences in his last journey to India.
16. Can we have three (coffee/ coffees), please?
17. Could you hurry up please? We don't have (many / much)time.
18. She goes to the hairdresser three (time / times) a month.
19. Milk (chocolate/ chocolates) is usually preferred by children.
20. How many (chocolate / chocolates) do you want?
21. I have booked a double room at a five-star (hotel - accommodation)
22. How many(cases - luggage) are you taking with you?
23. There are 45 (chairs - furniture) in each class.
24. I have got a new (work - job) at the municipality.
25. How much (luggage case) are you taking with you? Only one case.
26. We don't have enough (time times) to finish this today.
27. I have bought some chicken from the supermarket. The word chicken here is (countable uncountable).
28. We can get different natural (oil oils) from different plants.
29. There isn't (many much) news about the salary.
30. He gave me some valuable (advice advices).
31. (Oil The oil) is often used in cooking, and some (oil oils) are better than others.
32. He bought (papers a paper) to do the crossword.
33. Like people, products have (identity identities).
34. She has not got (much many) patience.
35. How (much many) is this?

C Complete with nouns in the box once as a plural and once as an uncountable noun.

chocolate oil experience paper time

- 1- **A-** I have visited Al-Aqsa Mosque many.....
B- If I have enough....., I will visit my aunt.
- 2- **A-** I carry all my.....in this case.
B- This case is made of.....
- 3- **A-** The cook uses differentfor different purposes.
B- Saudi Arabia is the biggest producer ofin the world.
- 4- **A-** I will bring a box of.....to my friend.
B- You should stop eating too much.....
- 5- **A-** I had some very interesting while I was away.
B- Include your education and..... in the application form.

الاسئلة الإضافية على القواعد (الجزء الثاني)

A Correct the mistakes.

1. We had a terrible weather last week.
2. I want a paper.
3. Finding a cheap accommodation can be difficult for new students.
4. Like people, the products have identities.
5. Although I met him much times, I didn't recognize his face.
6. He can't buy a new flat because he doesn't earn many money.
7. Sahara Desert covers most of North Africa.
8. She has a lot of qualifications, but not many experiences.
9. He gave the police many information about the burglar.
10. Sami bought these furnitures for his new apartment.
11. The exams will begin at second of April.
12. We have a meeting on first Monday of every month.

B Complete the sentences with (a / an / the or no article).

1. He ishonest man.
2. She was wearingbeautiful dress.
3. This isworst meal I have ever had.
4. She filled application form hoping to getjob in company.
5. I would like you to give me your ...honest opinion.
6. He made much effort to befirst in the race.
7.money is intended to be used forspecific purposes.
8.water in that well isn't clean.
9. Einstein isunique scientist.
10. Whatwonderful presentation!
11.Second World War began in 1939.
12. My uncle works four daysweek.
13. This machine photocopies 5000 paper ...hour.
14. We neednew furniture.
15. Can you give me example?
16. Where isCD I lent you yesterday?
17. Japan experiencedvery severe earthquake a few years ago.
18. There isnovel ontable.
19.New Yourk isbiggest city inunited states.
20.air in this room is not fresh.

21. That isugly sight.
22. We talked to man over there.
23. I will look forjob during the holiday.
24. I have invited them todinner.
25. Liza lives insmall village in ...country.
26. ...gold is ...precious metal.
27.gold in this ring is not real.
28.20th century witnessedworst wars in history.
29. He never listens toadvice, so he makesmistakes.
30.poor should be offered enough money to live.
31. There isbig difference inquality between ...two products.
32. She boughtpen instead of ..one she had lost.
33. It ishonor to represent Palestine in the Olympics.
34. Can you help me to buy ..birthday present?
35. Did you get..... job you applied for?
36. Turn ..light on, please!
37.young must respect ...old.
38. When I waschild, I liked reading stories.
39. When I wasyoung, liked reading stories.
40. She lostimportant document.
41. Mostpupils hate school.
42. Most.....pupils hate school. Most of.....pupils hate school.
43. My father will buy mering.
44. My father will buy mering I like.
45. She boughtnovel while she was visiting...library.
46. The police is searching for14 year old girl.
47. Are you working inold office building?
48. What do you often have forbreakfast.
49.children likesweets.
50. The plane flew over ...Republic of Libya and made ...quick stop inTunisia.
51.Mount Kilimanjaro is highest mountain inAfrica, but.....Mount Everest is highest mountain inworld.
52. We stayed atContinental Hotel inCairo.
53. Christmas is always at end of December.
54. Sahara Desert covers most of North Africa.
55. Algeria has one coast onMediterranean and does not have a coast onAtlantic.
56. I was born in Kingdom of Saudi Arabia (KSA) , but lived inUSA.
57.Wall Street Journal is famous forfinancial news.
58. highest lake in ... world isTiticaca inSouth America.
59.longest river in world isNile.
60. Have you gotpen?
61. She has been studyingbusiness law for two years.
62. ...United Kingdom contains England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.
63.Pacific Ocean islargest ocean in the world.
64. ...Alps are group ofmountains that is mostly inSwitzerland.
65.Eid Alfitr is a special event forMuslims.
66.American do not like asking personal questions.
67. You will need to bring bank statement.
68. Ramadan comes onceyear.

69. Who wasletter from?
70. Jericho islowest city in...world.
71. There isusername for this computer.
72.pandas are endangered animals.
73. She enjoys listening to classical music.
74. film we watched yesterday was very boring.
75. Social networking sites are popular with teenagers and university students.
76. Her father is engineer in ... big company.
77. Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.
78. I need to pay back money I borrowed.
79. Lake Tiberius is one of the beautiful places to visit in Palestine.
80. He applied for course ineconomics.
81. Morocco has one coast on Mediterranean and one on Atlantic.
82. River Nile in Egypt is the longest inworld.
83. girl who called this morning didn't leave her name.
84. The program lasts about half hour.
85.Amazon is the widest river in world.
86.travel isgood way to meetinteresting people.
87. I sawwoman in my party.woman was crying.
88. I am interested inmusic that my friends like.
89. Trump waspresident ofUnited States.
90.Gaza locates insouth ofPalestine.
91. iron ismetal.
92. I visited.....doctor hour ago.
93.fruit is good for.....children.
94. Whatlovely dress! How much doesdress cost?
95. I'm looking forjob. I'm English teacher.
96. Did Ann getjob she applied for ?
97. We went tomost expensive restaurant in ...town.
98. This book tells us a lot about..... life of Taha Hussein.
99. Holland is European country.
100. No one can deny that..... life is full of ups and downs.
101. more you read, the more you gain knowledge.
102. My cousins like playing..... guitar in their spare time.
103. Are you going to..... theatre next week?
104. During the month of Ramadan, a lot of food, clothes and money is distributed to poor.

الأسئلة على الوحدة العاشرة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي 2019 دورة أولى الفرع العلمي

Reading 2

1. Answer the following questions: (8 points)

1. What is the dream of every marketing department ?

2. What should the producer do after achieving his aim?

3. What may lead to the death of a brand?

4. Mention the two ways that can damage a brand.

a.

b.

2. Decide whether each of the following is True or False: (6 points)

1. The real quality of a product is more important than its public image. ()

2. Shakespeare believed that the name wouldn't affect the nature of the thing. ()

3. The American study proves that a product's loyalty ends as soon as the product disappears. ()

3. Complete these sentences correctly: (4 points)

1. According to the writer, names are very important in the field of _____.

2. Brands are _____.

3. People's _____ than what the product really is.

4. If you are in marketing, your goal is _____.

4. What do the following pronouns or words refer to? (3 points)

1. it line (2): _____.

2. They line (9): _____.

3. you line (16): _____.

5. Match the headings with the suitable paragraphs of the previous text: (4 points)

a. Some dangerous marketing plans

b. The importance of a product's commercial name

c. Brand loyalty

d. The importance of the consumers' beliefs.

1. Replace the underlined parts of the sentences below with words from the box:

roughly

excuse

consensus

persevere

3. At the end of the meeting, we reached a general agreement.

1. A: Complete the following sentences with a, an, the, or (no article):

(3 points)

1. _____ chess is my favourite game.
2. There was _____ egg on the table. Where is it??
3. I met _____ friend of mine in the street yesterday.
4. _____ music is nice to listen to, but I'm not interested in _____ music that Shadi plays.
5. _____ European ambassador is leaving tomorrow night.

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي 2019 دورة أولى الفرع الأدبي

Complete with words from the box.

appeal motivate attempt

A well-chosen set of photos gives the book extra

Complete the following sentences with a \ an \ the \ or no article.

1. We finally foundapartment, butfurniture we bought hasn't arrived yet.
2. Nowadays,people buy things fromonline stores.
3. I boughtvase and some curtains.vase is rare and valuable.

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي 2019 دورة ثانية

Complete the sentences below with words from the box.

patting consumption stage fright distributing

..... of electricity is always higher during summer because of air-conditioning.

Complete the sentences below with (a / an / the or X).

1. When I opened my new laptop, screen exploded.
2. Whenever I haveenough money, I always buy..... books.
3. My mother works in old building near.....central post office.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2018

Complete the following sentences with a \ an \ the \ or no article.

1. I stayed inold hotel. I did not have Lift, so I had to climb 60 steps to my room. Apart from,hotel was very dirty.
2. She has been studying medicine for years.
3.sun is bright today.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 2017

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

guarantee conform obviously

Be the same as others

Circle the correct answers.

1. The radiation leak has had a disastrous (effect\ affect)on the environment.
2. These (chocolate\ chocolates) are the best I have ever tasted.

Complete the following sentences with a \ an \ the \ or no article.

1. When I asyoung, I used to work in the field.
2. Sami did much effort to be first in the race.
3. He filled the application form hoping to getjob in the company.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2017

He speaker used his local accent to affirm his **identity**. **Identity** is (a concrete\ an abstract) noun.

Complete the following sentences with a \ an \ the \ or no article.

1. In the past, farmers did not use chemicals to spray heir crops.
2. He failed because he did not follow plan which I suggested.

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على الوحدة العاشرة

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

A Answer the following questions.

1. It is a combination of genetics and upbringing.
2. the way social and economic changes affect personal identity
3. the different ways people used to define themselves
4. social media
5. biology and experience
6. Because the pressure to conform is very strong, both from your peers and from the media generally.
7. They seem\ pretend to like and do the same things. or They seem\ pretend to be interested in what others are interested in
8. Both are based on consumption.

B Decide whether each of the following statements is TRUE or FALSE.

- 1.FALSE 2. FALSE 3.TRUE 4.FALSE 5.FALSE 6.FALSE 7.TRUE 8.TRUE 9.TRUE
10.TRUE 11.FALSE

C Choose the correct answers.

- 1.b. an old argument 2.a. acquired by experience 3.c. the effect of social and economic changes on identity 4.d. A & B 5.c. vanishing 6.d. building new identities 7.d. A & B 8.d. B & C 9.d. B & C 10.a. she'll have no friends 11. d. A and C 12.a. fear of having no friends 13.b. confident 14.b. be interested 15.a. nature 16.b. nurture 17.a. education and childcare have more importance 18.b. how much biology and experience affect our character 19.a. what makes a person's character 20.b. it has an effect on many fields 21.b. more depends on education 22.a. nature and nurture are both important 23.d. a and b 24.c. common 25.a. can change

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. cheapening the brand under the same overall name or by overusing special offers
2. Because it is part of its identity or its brand.
3. building up a brand with a good public image and protecting it
4. Large numbers of people were loyal to brands that no longer existed.

B Choose the correct answers.

1. a. names of products 2. a. make it seem more important than it really is. 3. b. no matter what happens 4. c. they have identities 5.a. brand 6. a. the product's name is part of its identity 7. c. you have to protect it 8. d. b & c 9. a. temporarily 10. a. the consumer's perceptions 11. b. build up a brand 12. b. whatever it costs

C Decide whether each of the following statements is TRUE or FALSE.

- 1.FALSE 2.TRUE 3.FALSE 4.TRUE 5.TRUE 6.FALSE 7.TRUE 8.FALSE
9.TRUE 10.FALSE 11.TRUE 12.TRUE

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على المفردات

A Complete the meanings of the following statements by the new words in unit 10.

1.implication 2.brought up 3.selfish 4.psychology 5.strategies 6.manufacturing or marketing\psychology 7.perception 8.appeal 9.loyalty 10.selfishness 11.consumption 12.loyalty 13.strategies 14.psychology 15.image 16.manufacturing 17.at all costs 18.perceptions 19.consumption 20.implication 21.selfish 22.consensus 23.loyalty 24.implications 25.strategies 26.consumption 27.peers 28.selfish 29.manufacturing 30.identity 31.perceptions 32.brought up 33.at all costs 34.brought up 35.manufacturing 36.consensus 37.consumption 38.identity 39.implications 40.identity 41.consumption 42.conformed \ peers 43.implications 44.psychology 45.brought up

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على القواعد (الجزء الاول)

A Choose the correct answers.

1.define 2.personal 3.effect 4.honest 5.honesty 6.combined 7.argument 8.consumption 9.product's 10.effect 11.nation

B Choose the correct answers.

1.hotel 2.suitcase 3.tip 4.jobs 5.cases 6.jobs 7.hotel 8.accommodation 9.isn't 10. paper 11.advice 12.chicken 13.chickens 14.experience 15.many 16.coffees 17.much 18. times 19.chocolate 20.chocolates 21.hotel 22.cases 23.chairs 24. job 25.luggage 26.time 27. uncountable 28.oils 29. much 30.advice 31.oil oils 32. a paper 33. identities 34.much 35.much

C Complete with nouns in the box once as a plural and once as an uncountable noun.

1- A- times B- time 2- A- papers B- paper 3- A- oils B- oil 4- A- chocolates B- chocolate 5- A- experiences B- experience

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية على القواعد (الجزء الثاني)

A Correct the mistakes.

1. We had terrible weather last week.
2. I want the paper.
3. Finding cheap accommodation can be difficult for new students.
4. Like people, products have identities.
5. Although I met him many times, I didn't recognize his face.
6. He can't buy a new flat because he doesn't earn much money.
7. The Sahara Desert covers most of North Africa.
8. She has a lot of qualifications, but not much experience.
9. He gave the police a lot of information about the burglar.
10. Sami bought this furniture for his new apartment.
11. The exams will begin at the second of April.
12. We have a meeting on the first Monday of every month.

B Complete the sentences with (a / an / the or no article).

1.an 2.a 3.the 4.the\the 5x 6the 7the\the or x\the according to the situation 8the 9a 10a 11X 12a أسبوعيا every week 13an = per hour 14x 15an 16the 17a 18a\the 19x\the\the 20the 21an 22a 23a 24x 25a\the 26x\the 27the 28the\the 29x\the 30the 31a\the 32a\the 33an 34 a 35the 36the 37the\ the 38a 39x 40an 41x 42x\the 43a 44the 45a\the 46a 47the 48x 49x\the 50the\the 51x\the\the 52the\the 53x\the\the 54the\the 55x\the\the 56the\the 57the\the 58the\the\the 59the\the\the 60a 61x 62the 63the\the 64the\the 65x\the 66x 67a 68a =every year 69the 70the\the 71a 72x 73x 74the 75 x\the 76an\the 77x 78the 79x 80a\the 81x\the\the 82 the\the 83the 84an 85the\the 86x\the 87a\the 88the 89the\the 90x\the\the 91x\the 92a\the 93x\the 94a\the 95a\the 96the 97the\the 98the 99a 100x 101the 102the 103the 104the

الفرع العلمي WRITING

الموضوع الاول

Write an essay about products marketing using the following ideas:

اكتب مقالاً عن تسويق المنتجات باستخدام الأفكار التالية

The importance of products names أهمية أسماء المنتجات

How you can protect your brand كيف يمكنك حماية علامتك التجارية

Ways that you have to avoid in order not to harm your brand الطرق التي يجب عليك تجنبها حتى لا تضر بعلامتك التجارية

Products Marketing

In the world of commerce and advertising, a product's name is a part of its identity. It is called a brand. The name of a brand is more important than what the product is or looks like because this name is responsible for the product's success or failure.

Therefore, building brands is important in business. Any manufacturing or marketing department aims to build up a brand with a good public image. Actually, a successful brand depends on how people see the product, and consumers stay loyal to them, even sometimes after they've disappeared so businessmen work on people's perceptions and they protect the brand, at all costs.

However, there are various ways a brand can be harmed, or even destroyed. For example, special offers and producing cheaper goods with the same name are bad business strategies. Marketing strategies like this may bring good results in the short term, but, in the long term, they can seriously harm a brand.

تسويق المنتجات

في عالم التجارة والإعلان ، يعتبر اسم المنتج جزءاً من هويته. يطلق عليه علامة تجارية. يعتبر اسم العلامة التجارية أكثر أهمية مما هو عليه المنتج أو شكله لأن هذا الاسم مسؤول عن نجاح المنتج أو فشله.

لذلك ، فإن بناء العلامات التجارية مهم في الأعمال التجارية. يهدف أي قسم تصنيع أو تسويق إلى بناء علامة تجارية ذات صورة عامة جيدة. في الواقع ، تعتمد العلامة التجارية الناجحة على كيفية رؤية الناس للمنتج ، ويظل المستهلكون مخلصين لها ، حتى في بعض الأحيان بعد اختفائها ، لذلك يعمل رجال الأعمال على تصورات الناس ويحمون العلامة التجارية بأي ثمن.

ومع ذلك ، هناك العديد من الطرق التي يمكن بها إلحاق الضرر بالعلامة التجارية أو حتى تدميرها. على سبيل المثال ، تعتبر العروض الخاصة وإنتاج سلع أرخص تحمل الاسم نفسه من الاستراتيجيات التجارية السيئة. قد تحقق استراتيجيات التسويق مثل هذه نتائج جيدة على المدى القصير ، ولكن على المدى الطويل ، يمكن أن تلحق ضرراً خطيراً بالعلامة التجارية.

الموضوع الثاني

An individual is a combination of genetics and upbringing. Write an essay about how one's identity is defined. الفرد هو مزيج من علم الوراثة والتنشئة. اكتب مقالاً عن كيفية تعريف المرء للهوية.

You may write on:

How social media affect our identity كيف تؤثر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي على هويتنا

How people used to define themselves in the past and now كيف اعتاد الناس على تعريف أنفسهم في الماضي والحاضر

Your opinion رأيك

How is our identity defined?

The question of how human's identity is shaped has been going on for centuries. Is it due to biology or experience? How did people use to define themselves in the past and now? How does social media affect identity? The following lines provide answers for these questions.

In fact, the 'nature or nurture' argument has been going on as a vital topic for a long time. It has implications for many different fields, from psychology to politics. On one hand, our character depends greatly on biological factors. On the other hand, it is also shaped to a great extent by experience. The question is which is more important: nature or nurture; genetics or upbringing; biology or experience. Actually, there are extreme views on both sides and the evidence is complex. For example, if it is due to genetics, we can't blame people for being selfish. And, if it is due upbringing, childcare and education become more important. However, there is a consensus among experts that the definition of an individual is a combination of both genetics and upbringing.

In addition, nowadays, social and economic changes are having a great effect on shaping our personal identities. In the past, people used to define themselves in different way than now. They used to judge a person from his profession or nationality. However, these ways are disappearing now and people do this through new different ways. The growth of social media has led to this change. Nowadays, people are whoever they tell people they are online. In general, these days, people, and particularly the young, are under the pressure to conform to their peers and media generally. They seem to like the same clothes, music and so on, and do the same kind of things, like playing computer games and chatting on their phones. Some of them pretend to be interested. They do this because of the fear of ending up having no friends.

In my view, our identity depends on several factors and circumstances. We inherit a lot of characteristics from our parents and grandparents. However, whether these characteristics good or bad, they undergo many changes and modifications throughout our lives. To put it simply: just because you're born a certain way doesn't mean you can't change.

كيف يتم تعريف هويتنا؟

مسألة كيف يتم تشكيل هوية الإنسان مستمرة منذ قرون. هل تعزى إلى الطبيعة أم الخبرة؟ كيف اعتاد الناس تعريف أنفسهم في الماضي والآن؟ كيف تؤثر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي على الهوية؟ الأسطر التالية تجيب عن هذه الأسئلة.

في الواقع ، ان جدال "الطبيعة أو التنشئة" مستمر كموضوع مهم منذ فترة طويلة. وله آثار في العديد من المجالات المختلفة ، من علم النفس إلى السياسة. من ناحية ، تعتمد شخصيتنا بشكل كبير على العوامل البيولوجية. من ناحية أخرى ، تتشكل أيضاً إلى حد كبير من خلال التجربة. السؤال هو أيهما أكثر أهمية: الطبيعة أم التنشئة ؛ علم الوراثة أو التنشئة ؛ الطبيعة أو الخبرة. في الواقع ،

هناك آراء متناقضة من كلا الجانبين والأدلة معقدة. فعلى سبيل المثال ، إذا كان ذلك بسبب الجينات ، فلا يمكننا أن نلوم الناس على كونهم أنانيين. وإذا كان من التنشئة ، فإن رعاية الأطفال والتعليم يصبحان أكثر أهمية. ومع ذلك ، هناك إجماع بين الخبراء على أن تعريف الفرد هو مزيج من علم الوراثة والتنشئة.

بالإضافة إلى ذلك ، في الوقت الحاضر ، تؤثر التغييرات الاجتماعية والاقتصادية بشكل كبير على تشكيل هوياتنا الشخصية. في الماضي ، اعتاد الناس على تعريف أنفسهم بطريقة مختلفة عن الآن. كانوا يحكمون على شخص من مهنته أو جنسيته. ومع ذلك ، فإن هذه الطرق تختفي الآن ويقوم الناس بذلك من خلال طرق مختلفة جديدة. أدى نمو وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي إلى هذا التغيير. في الوقت الحاضر ، الناس هم ما يخبرون الآخرين به عن أنفسهم على الإنترنت. بشكل عام ، يتعرض الناس ، وخاصة الشباب ، لضغوط للتوافق مع أقرانهم ووسائل الإعلام بشكل عام. يبدو أنهم يحبون نفس الملابس والموسيقى وما إلى ذلك ، ويفعلون نفس الأشياء ، مثل لعب ألعاب الكمبيوتر والدراسة على هواتفهم. البعض منهم يتظاهر بأنه مهتم. يفعلون ذلك بسبب الخوف من عدم وجود أصدقاء في نهاية المطاف.

في رأيي ، تعتمد هويتنا على عدة عوامل وظروف. نحن نرث الكثير من الخصائص من آبائنا وأجدادنا. ومع ذلك ، سواء كانت هذه الخصائص جيدة أو سيئة ، فإنها تخضع للعديد من التغييرات والتعديلات طوال حياتنا. بكل بساطة: فقط لأنك ولدت بطريقة معينة لا يعني أنه لا يمكنك التغيير.

الفرع الأدبي WRITING

الموضوع الاول

Write an essay on "*The importance of an interview*" using the following ideas:

اكتب مقالاً عن "أهمية المقابلة" باستخدام الأفكار التالية:

Why is an interview important? لماذا المقابلة مهمة

Tips for preparing yourself for an interview نصائح لتحضير نفسك للمقابلة

Bad habits you should avoid in an interview العادات السيئة التي يجب تجنبها في المقابلة

The Importance of an Interview

Interviews are an important part of many people's lives. They may be for a job that you really want or a course you're really interested in, but it's hard not to feel that the interview might change your future life. I've done quite a lot of them myself, and I've picked up quite a lot of experience.

There is a lot of good advice available. The Internet, for example, is full of articles with tips on how to succeed. Of course, there aren't many tips that fit all situations, but the one basic rule I'd like to pass on is that you need to do some research into the company or course that you're applying for. In other words, preparation is the most important thing you can do.

Even simple advice about what to wear may not be the same for every company or course. There are some situations where arriving in smart business clothes would give people the wrong idea. The only thing that we can say for sure is that it's important to be clean and tidy.

Another common tip is to practise answering some of the questions that interviewers often ask. Again, there are lists of these on the Internet. 'Why are you interested in this job / course?' or 'What can you bring to the job / course?' are common ones. I've asked and answered questions like these many times.

Finally, there is the usual advice on how to avoid being nervous. One suggestion you hear a lot is to 'be yourself'. This, however, is much easier to say than to do, in my opinion, because interviews aren't natural situations. The main thing I would say is that if you've done your research well, you will feel more confident and less nervous. So this too comes back to what I said at the beginning: when it comes to interviews, preparation is the key to success.

أهمية المقابلة

المقابلات جزء مهم من حياة الكثير من الناس. قد تكون لوظيفة تريدها حقًا أو دورة أنت مهتم بها حقًا ، ولكن من الصعب ألا تشعر أن المقابلة قد تغير حياتك المستقبلية. لقد فعلت الكثير منهم بنفسني ، واكتسبت الكثير من الخبرة.

هناك الكثير من النصائح الجيدة المتاحة. الإنترنت ، على سبيل المثال ، مليء بالمقالات التي تحتوي على نصائح حول كيفية تحقيق النجاح. بالطبع ، لا توجد العديد من النصائح التي تناسب جميع المواقف ، ولكن القاعدة الأساسية الوحيدة التي أود أن أنقلها هي أنك تحتاج إلى إجراء بعض الأبحاث في الشركة أو الدورة التدريبية التي تتقدم لها. بمعنى آخر ، التحضير هو أهم شيء يمكنك القيام به.

حتى النصائح البسيطة حول ما يجب ارتداؤه قد لا تكون هي نفسها لكل شركة أو دورة تدريبية. هناك بعض المواقف التي قد يعطي فيها الوصول بملابس العمل الذكية للناس فكرة خاطئة. الشيء الوحيد الذي يمكننا قوله على وجه اليقين هو أنه من المهم أن تكون نظيفًا ومرتبًا.

نصيحة شائعة أخرى هي التدرب على الإجابة على بعض الأسئلة التي يطرحها المحاورون في كثير من الأحيان. مرة أخرى ، هناك قوائم بها على الإنترنت. "لماذا أنت مهتم بهذه الوظيفة / الدورة التدريبية؟" أو "ما الذي يمكنك إضافته إلى الوظيفة / الدورة التدريبية؟" من الأمور الشائعة. لقد طرحت وأجبت على أسئلة مثل هذه مرات عديدة.

أخيرًا ، هناك نصيحة معتادة حول كيفية تجنب الشعور بالتوتر. أحد الاقتراحات التي تسمعها كثيرًا هو أن "تكون على طبيعتك". ومع ذلك ، فإن قول هذا أسهل بكثير من القيام به ، في رأيي ، لأن المقابلات ليست مواقف طبيعية. الشيء الرئيسي الذي أود قوله هو أنك إذا قمت بالبحث جيدًا ، فستشعر بمزيد من الثقة وأقل توترًا. هذا أيضًا يعود إلى ما قلته في البداية: عندما يتعلق الأمر بالمقابلات ، فإن التحضير هو مفتاح النجاح.

الموضوع الثاني

اكتب ملخصًا للنصيحة حول المقابلات. Write a summary of the advice about interviews.

Interviews are important because they can change your life. There is a lot of advice available, but most of it doesn't fit all situations. Thinking about clothes, the most important thing is that they should be clean and tidy. It's a good idea to practise answering questions. If you're worried about feeling nervous, good preparation will help you to be more confident. So, the most important general rule is that preparation is the key to success.

المقابلات مهمة لأنها يمكن أن تغير حياتك. هناك الكثير من النصائح المتاحة ، لكن معظمها لا يناسب جميع المواقف. عند التفكير في الملابس ، أهم شيء أنها يجب أن تكون نظيفة ومرتبّة. إنها فكرة جيدة أن تتدرب على الإجابة على الأسئلة. إذا كنت قلقًا بشأن الشعور بالتوتر ، فإن الاستعداد الجيد سيساعدك على أن تكون أكثر ثقة. لذا ، فإن أهم قاعدة عامة هي أن التحضير هو مفتاح النجاح.

UNIT 11

Different places, different ways

مفردات الوحدة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
puzzle	hard thing to explain	شيء صعب تفسيره (لغز / أحجية)
fluent	able to express himself easily	يتحدث بطلاقة
stubborn	unwilling to change his mind	عنيد
clinging	holding on tightly	تشبث / تمسك
become accustomed to	get used to	يعتاد
conviction	strong belief	قناعة / اعتقاد راسخ
expatriates	people who live permanently in another country	مغتربون
fellow countrymen	those who come from the same country	أولاد البلد الواحد ومن يعيشون فيه
committed	completely sure	ملتزم
object to	think or say something is wrong	يعترض
unconsciously	without thinking about it	بدون وعي
essential	very necessary	ضروري
accent	way of speaking	لهجة / لكنه / طريقة نطق

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1 Read the definition. Then discuss the question below in pairs or small groups.

What do you think are the main things that go together to make the culture of Palestinians?

برأيك ما هي الأشياء الأساسية والتي معا تصنع ثقافة الفلسطينيين؟

They are the components of culture: religion, language, customs, beliefs, habits, festivals, clothes, food, etc.

هم مقومات الثقافة: الدين ، اللغة ، التقاليد ، المعتقدات ، العادات ، الأعياد ، الملابس ، المأكولات ، إلخ.

culture (noun): the beliefs, habits, and ways of life shared by a particular group of people

الثقافة: (اسم) وهي عبارة عن مجموعة الاعتقادات والعادات وطرق العيش المشتركة بين مجموعة معينة من الأفراد.

2 Read the text. Then complete the tasks on page 113.

التشبث (التمسك) بالثقافة Clinging to Culture

Almost everything in New York was different. We were used to living in an area where everyone knew everyone else's business, but here no one seemed to take any notice even of their neighbours. Instead of having a common culture, the people around us dressed in different styles, ate different kinds of food, even spoke different languages. It was a complete puzzle to me how they could be so various yet still call themselves Americans.

كان كل شيء تقريباً في نيويورك مختلف. اعتدنا على العيش في منطقة يعرف فيها كل شخص كل شيء عن الآخر، ولكن هنا يبدو أنهم حتى لا يلاحظون جيرانهم. وبدلاً من وجود ثقافة مشتركة، فإن الناس من حولنا يرتدون بطرق مختلفة، ويأكلون أنواع مختلفة من الطعام، وحتى أنهم يتحدثون لغات مختلفة. لقد كان أمراً محيراً بالكامل بالنسبة لي كيف أنهم مختلفون جداً ولكن لا يزالون يطلقون على أنفسهم الأمريكيين.

<p>I was born in 1942, so I must have been about six or seven when the 1948 catastrophe (Nakba) happened. As a result, thousands of Palestinian families, including mine, were forced to leave Palestine. We spent a short time in Jordan before we children were taken to America by our aunt and uncle. Being so young, I saw our new life mostly as an adventure, even though I missed my friends and our old home. My parents had important work to do, but they had promised to join us as soon as possible. My older brother went through a period of anger, saying he hated everything about America. My uncle had his job at the newspaper and was quite fluent in English, so he managed fairly well. My aunt, though, never got used to life in America.</p>	<p>لقد ولدت عام ١٩٤٢، ولذلك فلا بد أنني كنت في السادسة أو السابعة من عمري عندما حدثت كارثة عام ١٩٤٨ (النكبة). والتي نتج عنها ان الآلاف من العائلات الفلسطينية، بما فيهم عائلتي قد أجبروا على مغادرة فلسطين. قضينا فترة قصيرة في الأردن قبل أن يأخذنا عمنا وعمتنا ونحن أطفال إلى أمريكا. ولأنني كنت صغيرة جدًا، فقد رأيت حياتنا الجديدة كمغامرة غالبًا، ورغم أنني اشتقت إلى أصدقائي ومنزلنا القديم. كان لوالدي عمل مهم عليهم القيام به، لكنهم وعدونا بالحق بنا في أسرع وقت ممكن. مر أخي الأكبر بفترة من الغضب وكان يقول أنه يكره كل شيء خاص بأمريكا. كان لعمي وظيفته في الصحيفة وكان يجيد اللغة الإنجليزية، ولذلك فقد تدبر امره جيدًا إلى حد ما. وعلى عكس ذلك، عمتي لم تعتاد ابدًا على الحياة في أمريكا.</p>
<p>I now realise that this was mostly a choice she made herself. She refused to learn any English, so she found herself stuck in the house most of the time, only going out to buy 'food like we had at home', for which she would walk miles rather than use the stores in the neighbourhood. She also refused to make any changes to the tiny apartment we rented, apart from spending hours keeping it clean. This meant that it was very hot in the summer and freezing in winter. I'm sure we could have afforded a fridge, but she wouldn't have one, preferring to keep things cool in the traditional way.</p>	<p>أدرك الآن أن ذلك كان اختيارًا في الغالب صنعتها لنفسها. فقد رفضت ان تتعلم أي شيء خاص باللغة الإنجليزية، ولذلك فقد بقيت بالمنزل معظم الوقت، وكانت تخرج فقط لشراء "طعام مثل الذي كان لدينا في الوطن"، والذي من اجله كانت تمشي أميالًا بدلًا من استخدام المتاجر الموجودة في الحي. كما رفضت إجراء أي تغييرات على الشقة الصغيرة التي استأجرناها، باستثناء قضاء ساعات في تنظيفها. هذا يعني أنها كانت حاره جدا في الصيف وباردة في الشتاء. أنا متأكدة أنه كان بإمكاننا توفير ثلاجة، لكنها لم تشتري واحدة، وكانت تفضل تبريد الأشياء بالطريقة التقليدية.</p>
<p>At the time, I remember feeling annoyed with her stubborn attitude, but now, looking back, I know I should have realised what it was: a sign of her deep feeling of loss. In one way, I now understand, she was clinging to the way of life that had been taken from her. Mainly, though, her refusal to become accustomed to living in America was an expression of her conviction that our situation was only temporary. 'Don't get used to all this,' she often told us, 'because it won't last. We'll be going home soon.'</p>	<p>في ذلك الوقت، أتذكر أنني كنت اشعر بالضيق من موقفها العنيد، ولكن الآن، عندما انظر للوراء، ارى أنه كان يجب على أن أدرك ما كان ذلك: انه دليل على شعورها العميق بالخسارة. وبطريقة ما، افهم الآن، انها كانت تنشب بطريقه الحياة التي سلبت منها. وبشكل اساسي، وعلى الرغم من ذلك فان رفضها أن تعتاد على العيش في أمريكا كان تعبيرًا عن قناعتها بأن وضعنا كان مؤقتًا فقط. وغالبًا كانت تقول لنا "لا تعتادوا على كل هذا لأنه لن يدوم وسنعود إلى الوطن قريبًا."</p>

1 Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words or phrases from the text. (The sentences are in the same order as the words and phrases in the text.)

- 1 The reason for her decision is still a hard thing to explain.
- 2 She is able to express herself easily in several languages.
- 3 I don't know why you're being so unwilling to change your mind.
- 4 He spent two hours holding on tightly to the rock before he was saved.
- 5 When you live in another country, there are many things you have to get used to.
- 6 He has a strong belief that what he is doing is the right thing.

Answers: 1 puzzle, 2 fluent, 3 stubborn, 4 clinging, 5 become accustomed to, 6 conviction

2 Answer the questions.

1 What was the main difference the writer noticed between Palestine and New York?

ما الفرق الرئيسي الذي لاحظته الكاتبة بين فلسطين ونيويورك؟

2 What did she find especially surprising?

ما الذي وجدته مفاجئاً بشكل خاص؟

3 Why did the family move to another country?

لماذا انتقلت العائلة لبلد آخر؟

4 How did these people react to the new situation? كيف كانت ردة فعل كل من الأشخاص التاليين تجاه الموقف الجديد؟

- The writer الكاتبة
- Her brother اخاها
- Her uncle عمها

5 Why did her aunt refuse to learn English? لماذا رفضت عمتها ان تتعلم اللغة الانجليزية؟

6 What did the writer think about her aunt's attitude at the time? كيف كانت ترى الكاتبة سلوك عمتها في ذلك الوقت؟

7 How have the writer's feelings now changed? كيف تغيرت مشاعر (تفكير) الكاتبة الان؟

Answers: 1 There wasn't a common culture in New York. (مثل فلسطين) لم تكن هناك ثقافة شائعة في نيويورك

2 That they were so different, but they still all called themselves Americans.,

كانوا مختلفون ولكن يطلقون على انفسهم امريكيون

3 Because of the Nakba they were forced to leave Palestine., بسبب النكبة تم اجبارهم على مغادرة فلسطين

4 The writer thought it was an adventure; her brother hated everything about America; her uncle managed fairly well., اعتقدت الكاتبة انها مغامرة وكره اخاها كل شيء خاص بأمريكا وعمها تدبر امره جيدا الى حد ما

5 Because she wanted to believe their situation was only temporary., لأنها ارادت ان تصدق بان موقفهم كان مؤقت.

6 She felt annoyed., شعرت بالانزعاج 7 She understands her aunt's feelings now. تفهم مشاعر عمتها الان

الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الاول

A Match each idea to the suitable paragraph.

- A How everyone responded to the new life
C Copmarison of the life in Palestine and America

- B An explanation of the aunt's reaction
D Refusal to accept the new life

B Complete the table with information from the text.

Character	How did they react to the new life?
The writer
Her brother
Her uncle
Her aunt

C Complete the following diagram suitably.

three examples on
different cultures

1.....

2.....

3.....

- 1.....
- 2.....
- 3.....

**three examples on refusing
a new culture**

**two explanations for
clinging to one's own**

- 1.....
- 2.....

D Answer the following questions.

1. What differences does the text mention between Palestine and New York?
2. What examples does the text mention about different cultures in New York?
3. Why was the writer shocked about the people who live in New York?
4. Was the writer's reaction similar to that of her brother? Why?
5. Why did her aunt refuse to have a new fridge?
6. How did the writer's uncle manage to live in America?
7. How does the writer justify her aunt's stubborn behavior?
8. What kind of food did the aunt make?
9. How did they keep the things cold?
10. 'Don't get used to all this because it won't last.' Who said this to whom? Why?

E Complete the following from the text.

1. The family immigrated to another country because
2. Due to Nakba, many citizens were obliged to
3. The things that the writer's aunt refused to do are
 - a.....
 - b.....
 - c
4. At first, the writer wasand thought her aunt's attitude was but later it seemed to bebecause.....
5. The aunt always believed their life in America
6. The apartment was and.....
7. The writer's family were moved from to through
8. Americans dress, eat and speak
9. I missed my friends and our old home. ' The underlined part refers to
10. The main reason for the aunt's refusal was.....

F Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. Everything in New York was different.
2. The writer's aunt wanted to believe that their stay was permanent.
3. The writer's aunt changed the ways of cooking.

4. Her aunt refused to make any changes in the apartment because she refused to follow or immitate a culture other than hers.
5. People in Palestine have a common culture.
6. Clinging to culture means being literate.
7. The writer was astonished that people in New York called themselves Americans.
8. Despite their different cultures, people in America have one thing in common.
9. The writer's family were moved to an area where everyone felt as strangers.
10. In Palestine, people speak, eat and dress the same.
11. Two of the writer's relatives did not get used to\accept the new life.
12. The writer's uncle accepted to follow the new way of life.
13. The writer did not have a similar reaction to that of her aunt because she was so young.
14. Eventhough the writer missed her friends and old home, she did not hate the new life.
15. At the time, the parents could not accompany their children to the same distination.
16. The parents weren't at first interested in the new life in America.
17. The writer and only her uncle, aunt and brother were forced to leave Palestine straight to New York.
18. It is clear that the writer clung to her traditional way of living.
19. New York is a multi-cultural society.
20. Palestine is a mono-cultural society.

G Choose the best answers.

1. What period is the text about?
pre-Nakba
at Nakba time
post-Nakba
2. The text is based on
the writer's own experience
a historical story
3. 'I should have realized what it was' the structure 'should have realized' means
The writer didn't realize this earlier
The writer wishes she had realized this earlier
4. The writer's aunt got stuck in the house most of the time because
She didn't manage to learn English
She did not accept to learn English
She was busy that she spent hours keeping the apartment clean
5. The writer's aunt did not use a fridge
because she could cool things in the traditional way
because she was stuck to her culture
6. As soon as possible means
when they can
very soon
7. We were used to living in an area where everyone knew everyone else's business.
The undelined part means
details about others' work details about others' lives including work
8. 'She also refused to make any changes to the tiny apartment we rented.' This means
She refused to change its decor
She refused to use some newly invented tools\ machines

H Find from the text.

sticking =	long-standing x
continue =	acceptance x
disaster\sad event =	modern x
obstinate\ persistent =	willing\ flexible x
immigrated =	winning x
observe =	imprisoned = riddle =
surrounding =	more than a little; to some degree =
passed =	mark\ evidence =
held =	behaviour =

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

Read the text. Then choose the best title. Circle A, B or C.

A The advantages and disadvantages of living abroad مزاي ومساوئ العيش الخارج

B There's no place like home لا يوجد مكان كالوطن

C Culture, language and identity الثقافة واللغة والهوية

Answer: C

I enjoyed reading the article 'Clinging to culture' and I'd like to add a few points of my own. It's often been observed that expatriates are more likely to show the outward signs of their culture than their fellow countrymen who stay at home. Think of Scotsmen in New Zealand who wear kilts, or English people in Spain who insist on drinking tea with milk and eating fish and chips, or 'Irish-Americans' who often seem more Irish than the Irish.

لقد استمتعت بقراءة مقال "التشبث بالثقافة" وأود أن أضيف بعض النقاط الخاصة بي. يلاحظ غالباً أن المغتربين يميلون لظهور العلامات الخارجية لثقافتهم أكثر من أقرانهم المواطنين الذين يبقون في الوطن. لاحظوا مثلاً الاسكتلنديين في نيوزيلندا الذين يرتدون التنانير، أو الإنجليز في أسبانيا الذين يصرون على شرب الشاي بالحليب وتناول السمك مع البطاطس المقلية، أو "الأيرلنديين الأمريكيين" الذين يبدو غالباً أكثر أيرلنديين من الأيرلنديين أنفسهم.

As a Welshman living in South America, I can understand why this happens. It's not that these people spend their time looking forward to 'going home': they're usually committed to living in the place they've chosen. They don't, for example, object to paying local taxes. They just have a need to hold on to what they see as an important part of their identities.

وبصفتي رجلاً ويلزياً (من مقاطعة ويلز) يعيش في أمريكا الجنوبية، يمكنني أن أفهم سبب حدوث ذلك. الأمر ليس أنهم يمضون وقتهم وهم يتطلعون إلى "العودة إلى الوطن": بل هم عادة ملتزمون بالعيش في المكان الذي اختاروه. وهم لا يعترضون مثلاً على دفع الضرائب المحلية. ولكن لديهم فقط حاجة للتمسك بما يرونه جزء مهم من هويتهم.

The same kind of need, I believe, happens with language. When I lived in the south of England, one of my neighbours was an old lady who had moved there from a northern town when she was quite young. Despite living in the south for over fifty years, her accent remained strongly northern. The reason, I think, is clear: being 'a northerner' was, unconsciously, an essential part of who she was.

أعتقد أن نفس تلك الحاجة تحدث مع اللغة. فعندما كنت أعيش في جنوب إنجلترا، كانت إحدى جيراني سيدة عجوز وكانت قد انتقلت إلى هناك من بلدة شمالية عندما كانت صغيرة جداً. وعلى الرغم من العيش في الجنوب لأكثر من خمسين عاماً، إلا أن لهجتها بقيت لهجة شمالية بقوة. السبب في اعتقادي واضح: وهو أن كونها "شمالية" كان، وبدون وعي، جزءاً مهماً من هويتها.

Language teachers will tell you that learners often find pronunciation the hardest part of a foreign language, and I'm sure there's a connection. If, say, Italian learners of English start speaking with a 'correct' accent, they feel they are becoming more English, and therefore less Italian. Unless you actually want to change your identity, it's hard to let go. Just as an example, listen to French people who speak almost perfect English. However good they are, it's usually impossible to mistake them for anything other than French. The accent, it seems, is always the last thing to disappear.

وسيبخبرك مدرسو اللغة أن المتعلمين غالبًا ما يجدون النطق أصعب جزء عند تعلم اللغة الأجنبية، وأنا متأكد من وجود ارتباط. فمثلاً إذا بدأ المتعلمون الإيطاليون للغة الإنجليزية في التحدث بلهجة "صحيحة"، سيشعرون بأنهم أصبحوا انجليزيين أكثر، وبالتالي إيطاليين أقل. فلا يمكن أن تتغير اللهجة إلا إذا أردت أن تغيّر هويتكم. وكمثال فقط، استمعوا إلى الفرنسيين الذين يتحدثون تقريباً الإنكليزية بشكل مثالي. فانه رغم اجادتهم لها وعدم وجود اخطاء الا في انهم يتحدثونها بلهجة فرنسية. وبذلك يبدو أن لهجة اللغة الام دائماً هي آخر ما يختفي عند تعلم لغة اجنبية.

3 Match the words and phrases from the text with their meanings.

WORDS AND PHRASES	MEANINGS
1 expatriates	a way of speaking
2 fellow countrymen	b people who live permanently in another country
3 committed	c think or say something is wrong
4 object	d very necessary
5 unconsciously	e those who come from the same country
6 essential	f without thinking about it
7 accent	g completely sure

Answers: 1 b 2 e 3 g 4 c 5 f 6 d 7 a

4 Use the words and phrases in Activity 3 to complete the sentences below.

- Others might _____ that it's too expensive, but I think it's worth the money.
يمكن ان يعترض الآخرون على انه غالي جدا ولكني اعتقد انه يستحق المال.
- He never stops trying because he's fully _____ to the career he's chosen.
هو لا يتوقف عن المحاولة ابدًا لأنه ملتزم بالكامل بالمهنة التي اختارها.
- Most _____ at least try to learn the language of their new home.
معظم المغتربين يحاولون على الأقل ان يتعلموا لغة وطنهم الجديد.
- If you want to study science, it's _____ to have a good knowledge of maths.
إذا أردت ان تدرس العلوم فمن الضروري ان تكون لديك معرفة جيدة بالرياضيات.
- When I'm on holiday, I don't want to spend all the time with my _____.
عندما اكون في اجازة لا اريد ان اقضي كل الوقت مع اقاربي من ابناء بلدي.
- I guessed from your _____ that you are from Australia.
لقد خمنت من لهجتك انك من استراليا.
- I've done this journey so many times that I can find the way _____.
لقد قمت بهذه الرحلة مرات كثيرة لدرجة اني استطيع ان اجد الطريق بلا وعي.

Answers: 1 object 2 committed 3 expatriates 4 essential 5 fellow countrymen 6 accent 7 unconsciously

5 Choose the best way for the sentences to continue. Circle A, B or C.

- The text is probably _____ النص من المحتمل ان يكون
A a letter to an academic journal. رسالة الى جريدة اكااديمية
B an article in a magazine. مقال في مجلة
C a letter to a colleague. رسالة لكلية

2 The writer says that the behaviour of many expatriates is يقول الكاتب ان سلوك كثير من المغتربين

A hard to explain. صعب تفسيره

B rather surprising. مفاجئ الى حد ما

C quite well known. معروف جيدا الى حد ما

3 The writer's neighbour جارة الكاتب

A made a decision to speak in a certain way. اتخذت قرارا بالحديث بطريقة معينة

B had lived in the north for a long time. عاشت في الشمال لفترة طويلة

C had difficulty in pronouncing some words. لديها صعوبة في نطق بعض الكلمات

4 The writer believes that يعتقد الكاتب ان

A no one can ever speak a second language perfectly. لا احد يستطيع التحدث بلغة ثانية بشكل مثالي

B it is natural for language learners to keep their foreign accent. من الطبيعي بالنسبة لمتعلمي اللغة ان يحتفظوا بلهجتهم الأجنبية

C English is especially hard to pronounce for French people. اللغة الانجليزية صعب نطقها بشكل خاص بالنسبة للفرنسيين

Answers: 1 B 2 C 3 A 4 B

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Complete the table with notes from the text.

Expatriates	What they do\How they behave
Scotsmen in New Zealand
English people in Spain
Irish-Americans

B Answer the following questions.

1. What idea does the writer add to the previous article?
2. What motivates expatriates to cling to their cultures? Why they cling to their cultures more than fellow countrymen?
3. What proof shows that the people are committed to living in the place they have chosen?
4. How does the writer explain the strong northern accent of the lady? Why does the old lady keep her northern accent?
5. Why is pronunciation considered as the hardest part of a foreign language?
6. What is the only condition that someone can change his accent?

C Decide whether each of the following statements are true or false.

1. According to the text, it is the desire of going home that leads expatriates to cling to their cultures.
2. Language and culture are essential parts of expatriates' identity.
3. Expatriates just have a need to hold on their identities.
4. The writer's neighbor made a decision to speak in a certain way.
5. The writer believes that no one can speak a second language perfectly.
6. It is natural for language learners to keep their accent.
7. According to the writer, there is a link between the identity and the accent.
8. French people are impossible to be mistaken when they speak English perfectly.
9. The language outweighs all the parts of one's culture, and the accent is the most tightly linked component to our identities.
10. The writer's understanding of the situation comes from his experience as an expatriate.
11. Language learners keep their accent unconsciously.
12. If an Italian learner produces correct English accent, he will feel he is less Italian.

D Find from the text.

obliged, tied by = skirts worn by Scotsmen =
missing = refuse =
money paid for governments = personality =
inward x mother tongue x

E Complete from the text.

1. The writer can understand expatriates' behaviour because
2. Expatriates do not object to paying taxes because
3. Language teachers regard
4. Italian learners of English feel they are becoming more English when
5. Although some French people speak English perfectly,
6. It is hard to speak a second language with a 'correct' accent unless
7. Since expatriates are committed to living in a place of their choice, they.....
8. As the writer says, the is the last thing to vanish.
9. If, say, Italian learners of English start speaking with a 'correct' accent, they feel they are becoming more English, and therefore less Italian. The word 'correct' is written between inverted commas because.....

F Choose the best answers.

1. **The opposite of 'clinging'**
 - a) sticking tightly
 - b) trying to imitate
 - c) being illiterate
2. **'Unless you actually want to change your identity, it's hard to let go.' The writer means**
 - a) You have to stick to your identity at all costs.
 - b) If you give up your identity, your accent will change.
3. **The text mentions examples of expatriates**
 - a) by force
 - b) by their choice

A Complete the sentences with words from the box. الاسئلة الإضافية على مفردات الوحدة

conviction – fluent – accent – committed – fellow

1. Her students were all older than her.
2. After a year in Britain, he was in English.
3. He never regrets working so hard because he's fully to pay his debt.
4. He has a that what he is doing is the right thing.
5. I guessed from her that she is Egyptian.

B Complete the sentences with words from the box.

expatriate – accent - stubborn - committed – clung

1. The couple is going through serious problems because of their personalities.
2. The boy onto his mother's hand as they were walking through the crowd.
3. I know a lot of Palestinians in Europe longing to come home.
4. The government has itself to calling an election within a year.
5. His French rolled off his deep voice in a way that made her smile.

C Complete the sentences with new words from unit 11.

1. In some places, you have to carry a card to show your
2. His sounds strange. I can't decide where he comes from.
3. This is much warmer weather than what we are in this country.
4. He is American, but his attitude is different from his
5. I have no idea why this happened. It is a complete to me.

6. When he was living abroad, he sometimes kept in contact with his
7. Many cling to the traditions of their original countries.
8. We have to respect the of others even if they are different from ours.
9. If you want to apply to this job, you have to speak English
10. He is inflexible and
11. Palestinians always hold on and to their culture.
12. He is to living abroad.
13. I lived in Spain just for a year, but all my friends there were
14. The police almost solved the case, but one important piece of the is still missing.
15. I told him that it was a bad idea, but he is so and never listens to me.
16. Both parties claim to be fully to the peace process.
17. He has lived several years in the middle east, so he speaks Arabic.
18. She to the hope that her husband will come back to her.
19. A large community of have settled in Germany.
20. I won't try to stop him because I know howhe is.
21. Residents are very to solving their neighborhood's problems.
22. His destination was Canada where many of his had already landed before.
23. He smiled when he heard his mother's voice.
24. I'm not to having my lunch at a restaurant.
25. She speaks English, but with strong Arabic
26. The Palestinians refugees are to the right of return to their home.
27. It is to keep your health good by exercising more.
28. He that the police had arrested his son unlawfully.
29. Do you know how many Egyptianthere are in USA.
30. Palestinians to the dream of liberating their country one day.
31. She is really a silly and woman.
32. Those who solve this in the shortest time are eligible for awards.
33. It was a complete, but I could understand it at all.
34. I remember feeling annoyed with his attitude.
35. He was to the way of life that had been taken from him.
36. Palestinians' refusal to beto living with occupation is an expression of their
that it is just
37. Being a Palestinian, you have to be to supporting your case.
38. You mustn't paying taxes to the government.
39. My grandfather is still the old fashion life.
40. The government is solving the problems of high education.
41. Don'tthe decision of the referee. Otherwise, you will be moved to the reserve team.
42. I watched this movie many times, so I remember its details
43. It isto start and run your ICT business at this time.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري على قواعد الوحدة وحلولها (الجزء الاول) لاحظ ما يلي:

to + (ing) form الافعال والصفات التالية تتبع ب	to + infinitive الافعال التالية تتبع ب
accustomed object look forward committed	want refuse promise decide agree seem

1 Look at the examples. Then answer the questions below.

Examples

A He wanted to go home.

She refused to learn any English.

Their parents promised to join them as soon as possible.

B English people are accustomed to **drinking** tea with milk. They don't object to **paying** local taxes. They're not looking forward to **going** home.

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets: infinitive or -ing form.

- The manager decided to spending. (increase)
- Don't worry, I'm quite accustomed to..... . (wait)
- We've all agreed to..... a party next week. (have)
- I object tosorry for something I didn't do. (say)
- We are committed to..... this idea a reality. (make)
- People here don't seem to..... about their neighbours. (know)

Answers: 1 increase 2 waiting 3 have 4 saying 5 making 6 know

3 Look at the examples. Then answer the questions below.

(to + infinitive) تتبع ب **use**

(to + ing form) تتبع ب **be\get +use**

لاحظ ما يلي:

Examples

A They used to live in a small village.

B We were/got used to living in an area where everyone knew everyone else's business.

4 Complete the sentences with **used + to + the correct form of the verbs in brackets.**

- I think I've finally got..... this kind of food. (eat)
- I..... like a stranger when I first lived here. (feel)
- Because he works at night, he'sduring the day. (sleep)
- Shewatching films, but now she prefers reading books. (enjoy)

Answers: 1 used to eating 2 used to feel 3 used to sleeping 4 used to enjoy

5 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

about for of from with on

لاحظ ان الصفات المظلمة ادناه تتبع بحروف معينة

- The customer **insisted**..... speaking to the manager.
- They **accused**..... me not telling the truth.
- All his parents want to do is prevent him getting hurt.
- She had to be **satisfied**..... getting the second prize.
- Who is **responsible**..... causing all this mess?
- She's very **serious**..... wanting to be a doctor.

Answers: 1 on 2 of 3 from 4 with 5 for 6 about

6 Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rule by adding the same word in both spaces.

التعبيرات التالية تتبع ب **ing form**: **لاحظ ما يلي:**
apart from\ despite\ as well as\ insted of\ as a result of\ in addition to

Examples

Apart from being a bit cold, I quite like this place.

Despite living in the south for over fifty years, her accent remained strongly northern.

7 Complete the sentences with the -ing form of the verbs in the box.

have to go have look after save work

- 1 He is hard to understand because he speaks very quietly, as well as..... a strong accent.
- 2 Despitemoney for six months, I still can't afford to buy it.
- 3 He's thinking of getting a job instead of..... to university.
- 4 My mother is becoming ill as a result of..... such long hours.
- 5 What else don't you like about the job apart fromwork at weekends?
- 6 In addition tothe family, she has a part-time job.

Answers: 1 having 2 saving 3 going 4 working 5 having to 6 looking after

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري على قواعد الوحدة وحلولها (الجزء الثاني)

1 Look at the examples. Then answer the questions below.

Examples

A A and C are both wrong so the answer must be B.

كلا من A و C خطأ ولذلك الاجابة اكيد B

B You should realise how lucky you are.

ينبغي ان تعرف كم انت محظوظ

C The volcano is still active, so it could explode at any time.

البركان ما زال نشطا ولذلك يمكن ان ينفجر في اي وقت.

I was born in 1942, so I must have been about six or seven at the time.

ولدت عام ١٩٤٢ ولذلك اكيد كنت حوالي ستة او سبعة اعوام في ذلك الوقت

I should have realised what it was.

كان ينبغي ان اعرف ماذا كان.

I'm sure we could have afforded a fridge then.

انا متأكدة انه كان باستطاعتنا ان نشترى ثلاجة حين ذلك

1 What time do all the underlined verbs on the left refer to? الي اي وقت تشير الافعال التي تحتها خط على اليسار

- A the past? الماضي B the present? المضارع

2 What time do all the underlined verbs on the right refer to? الي اي وقت تشير الافعال التي تحتها خط على اليمين

- A the past? الماضي B the present? المضارع

3 Which is the correct construction for 'past modals'? ما هو التركيب الصحيح للأفعال الناقصة في الماضي

A modal verb + infinitive of have + past participle

B modal verb + present tense of have + past tense

4 Which pairs of sentences have the following meanings? اي من ازواج الجمل لها المعاني التالية

1 This is my advice.

هذه نصيحتي

It was important to do, but I didn't do it.

كان مهما ان اعمل ذلك لكني لم افعل

2 It is a possibility.

انه ممكن

It was possible, but it didn't happen.

كان ممكنا ولكنه لم يحدث

3 It's the only logical conclusion left.

انه الاستنتاج المنطقي الوحيد الباقي

This is a logical conclusion about the past.

هذا استنتاج منطقي عن الماضي

Answers: 1 B 2 A 3 A 4 1 B, 2 C, 3 A

2 Match the beginnings of the sentences with the correct endings. وصل بدايات الجمل نهاياتها الصحيحة.

A (Present modals) الافعال الناقصة في زمن المضارع

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 He's eating it all, so هو يأكل كله ولذلك | a you should always take water. ينبغي دائما ان تأخذ ماء. |
| 2 You should always ask questions ينبغي ان تسال دائما اسئلة | b by entering this competition. بالدخول الي هذه المسابقة. |
| 3 When you go walking in the mountains, عندما تذهب للمشى فالجبال, | c it must be very tasty. اكد الطعم لذيذ جدا |
| 4 We could win a lot of money يمكننا ان نكسب الكثير من المال | d when you don't understand. عندما لا تفهم |

B (Past modals) الافعال الناقصة في زمن الماضي

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 You shouldn't have blamed him because كان لا ينبغي ان تلومه لانه | a he'd been here earlier. كان هنا مبكرا اكثر |
| 2 He could have helped if كان ممكنا ان يساعد اذا | b it could have been an electrical fault. من الممكن انه كان خطأ الكتروني |
| 3 It's not in my bag, so ليست بحقيبي ولذلك | c it wasn't his fault. لم يكن خطأه |
| 4 We don't know what caused the fire, but لا نعلم ما الذي تسبب بالحريق ولكن | d I must have taken it out. اكد اخرجتها |

Answers: A 1 c 2 d 3 a 4 b B 1 c 2 a 3 d 4 b

3 Circle the correct form (present or past).

- 1 It is getting late and you look very busy. You **must be** / **must have been** exhausted.
انها تعتم وانت تبدو مشغولا جدا. اكد انت مجهد
- 1 I didn't phone because I thought you **might go** / **might have gone** to bed.
لم اتصل لأنني اعتقدت انك من المحتمل نمت
- 2 We're not sure yet, but this **could be** / **could have been** the solution to our problem.
لسنا متأكدين بعد ولكن هذا قد يكون الحل لمشكلتنا
- 3 That car nearly hit you. You **should look** / **should have looked** before crossing.
تلك السيارة تقريبا صدمتك. كان يجب ان تنظر قل العبور
- 4 She **could win** / **could have won** the race, but she hurt her leg.
كان بإمكانها ان تفوز بالسباق لكنها اصاب ساقها
- 5 He **must be** / **must have been** out because he isn't answering the phone.
هو بالتأكيد بالخارج لأنه لا يرد على الهاتف
- 6 The meeting is about to start. Everybody **should turn off** / **should have turned off** their mobile phones.
الاجتماع على وشك ان يبدأ. على الجميع اغلاق جوالاتهم
- 6 Why not try it? I think you **might enjoy** / **might have enjoyed** it.
لماذا لا تجربها؟ اعتقد انه من المحتمل ان تستمتع بها

Answers: 1 must be 1 might have gone 2 could be 3 should have looked 4 could have won 5 must be 6 should turn off 6 might enjoy

4 Complete the sentences with the past form of the modals in the box + the verbs in brackets.

must (×2) could should might

- 1 He realises now that he _____ the offer of a job. (accept)
هو يدرك الان انه كان ينبغي ان يقل عرض الوظيفة
- 2 I can't find my keys. I _____ them at home. (leave)
لا استطيع ان اجد مفاتيحي. اكد تركتهم بالبيت
- 3 There was no need to work late. We _____ the job this morning. (finish)
لم تكن هنالك حاجة للعمل متأخرا. كان يمكننا ان ننتهي من العمل هذا الصباح

4 Everyone is getting worried. Hassan _____ an hour earlier. (arrive)

الجميع قلق. حسان كان ينبغي ان يصل قبل ساعة

4 I'm not sure, but I think I _____ a mistake. (make)

انا لست متأكدا ولكنني اعتقد انه من المحتمل اني ارتكبت خطأ

5 He is smiling. So he _____ his exams. (pass)

هو يبتسم. اذن اكيد اجتاز اختباره

Answers: 1 should have accepted 2 must have left 3 could have finished 4 should have arrived 4
might have made 5 must have passed

ملاحظات خاصة بقواعد الوحدة ١١ (الجزء الثاني)

■ نستخدم الأفعال **must could should may might** ويليهما **الفعل في صورة المصدر** عندما تعبر الجملة عن الزمن المضارع وتكون ترجمتها كما يلي:

1. He **must be** sick. هو **اكيد مريض**
2. She **should study** hard. هي **ينبغي** ان تدرس
3. If you run, you **could catch** the bus. ان جريت **من الممكن** ان تلحق الباص
4. Just try. You **may enjoy** it. **من المحتمل** ان تستمتع بها

- نستخدم الأفعال **must could should may might** و يليها **have + pp** عندما تعبر الجملة عن الزمن الماضي
- ✓ نستخدم الفعل **could** و يليه **have + pp** عندما تعبر الجملة عن احتمال حدوث الحدث فالماضي او للتعبير عن عدم امكانية حدوث الحدث في الزمن الماضي
- ✓ نستخدم الفعل **should** و يليه **have + pp** عند انتقاد عدم حدوث الحدث في الزمن الماضي
- ✓ نستخدم الأفعال **may might** و يليها **have + pp** عندما تعبر الجملة عن احتمال حدوث الحدث في الزمن الماضي
- ✓ نستخدم الفعل **must** و يليه **have + pp** عندما تعبر الجملة عن التأكد من حدوث الحدث في الزمن الماضي

وتكون ترجمتها كما يلي:

1. In 1980, he **must have been** five years old because he was born in 1975.
في عام ١٩٨٠ **اكيد كان** عمره خمس سنوات لانه ولد عام ١٩٧٥
2. She failed. She **should have studied**. هي رسبت. **كان ينبغي** ان تدرس
3. He **could have won**, but he hurt his leg. **كان من الممكن/كان قادرا** ان يفوز لكنه اصاب ساقه
4. I'm not sure, but I think I **may have made** a mistake.

لست متأكدا ولكنني اعتقد بانني **من المحتمل ارتكبت** خطأ

■ لا فرق فالمعنى بين **may \ might** و **could** عندما تتبع بالمصدر وجميعهم يعني (ممكن او محتمل) مثل:
If we run, we **may/might/could** still catch the train. At least we can try.

- ولكن عندما يتبعها **have + pp** تكون بالمعاني التالية:
might \ may + have + pp كان محتملا
could + have + pp كان ممكنا/ كان باستطاعته/كان قادرا
- في كثير من الجمل يمكن استخدام اي من **might \ may could** وبعدها **have + pp** بنفس المعنى مثل:

The flood **might/could have destroyed** the fields, but fortunately it didn't.

■ ولكن في بعض الجمل لا يجوز استخدام **might \ may could** وبعدها **have + pp** بنفس المعنى مثلا فقط يجوز **could** في الجملة (١) و فقط يجوز **may \ might** في جملة (٢):

- 1) She **could have won** the race, but she hurt her leg.
- 2) I'm not sure, but I think I **might/may have made** a mistake.

الاسئلة الاضافية على قواعد الوحدة ١١ (الجزء الثاني)

اسئلة الرزم لعام ٢٠٢٠

4; Circle the correct answer: (5 points)

1. She (could have attended / must have attended) the meeting, but no one called her.
2. They left their country to live in Canada in the hope they (should / could) have a better life.
3. I'm sorry, I (should have / shouldn't have) shouted at you.
4. Today is Friday, so shops (should / must) be closed.
2. No one succeeded, the exam (could have been / must have been) too hard.

C: Complete the sentences with the past form of the modal in the box + the verb in brackets.

could	must	should	might
-------	------	--------	-------

1. This jacket doesn't suite you, you _____ (choose) another brand.
2. He fell too ill, he _____ (eat) much food at the party.
3. She _____ (get) the highest grade, but she missed one question.
4. The flood _____ (destroy) the fields, but fortunately it didn't.
5. You _____ (not tell) her about the problem, it was a secret.
6. The Striker _____ (score) a wonderful goal but the goalkeeper managed to catch the ball.

الاسئلة من المراجعة الثانية بكتاب الطالب (Units 7-11) Revision

A Circle the correct modal verbs.

- 1 I think we're lost. We **should** / **might** have brought a map with us.
- 2 That **should** / **must** be the right house. It's the only one with a red door.
- 3 I suppose I **might** / **must** have made a mistake, but I don't think so.
- 4 If we'd all worked together, we **could** / **should** have got it done in time.
- 5 It **must** / **should** have rained during the night because the streets are wet.
- 6 With just a little more money we **should** / **could** afford to buy a better one.

B Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Use the correct modal form (present or past).

lock meet not wake up borrow miss choose

- 1 He isn't by my friend.
- 2 Tell me your flight number. I could you at the airport.
- 3 You'd better set the alarm because you might in time.
- 4 It's quite a nice jacket, but I think you should a different colour.
- 5 He must the door because it won't open.
- 6 I'm sorry. I shouldn't your book without asking.

C Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.

The call must have been from Ali, but I'm not sure.

Practice test – Semester 2 الاسئلة من الاختبار الثاني بكتاب المعلم

A Choose the correct answer.

1. He's late, so I think he should / must have missed the bus.
2. She could / may have bought it but she'd already spent all her money.
3. I'm not surprised he was angry; you shouldn't take / shouldn't have taken his book without asking.
4. There was no need to come; we could / might have stayed at home.
5. This must have been / must be the right one because it's the only one left.

اسئلة اثرائية اخرى

Fill in the spaces with correct modal form.

1. Youdisappointed by your team's recent performance.
2. You disappointed when your team lost the game.
3. I don't know how she got so many bad grades. She(be) lazy studying.
4. The phone is ringing. It(be) Rasha. She promised to call.
5. I didn't know you needed help. You(tell) me.
6. He used to be punished at school. He(be) naughty.
7. He is used to being punished at school. He(be) naughty.
8. I am tired. I think I(take) a whole week off.
9. He can't find his watch, he(lose) it on the bus.
10. He was supposed to be here an hour ago, but he(be) stuck in traffic jam.
11. I(revise) or my exams. I think I will fail.
12. He has been sneezing and coughing all the day. He(catch) a cold.
13. I wonder why he didn't answer the phone. He(be) out.

أسئلة الامتحانات النهائية على الوحدة ١١

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي دورة اولى 2021

Reading 1

A. Match the headings with the suitable paragraphs of the above text:

(4 points)

1. Refusal to get involved in the American society.
2. The writer's understanding of the situations.
3. Consequences of the catastrophe.
4. Various cultures.

B. Answer the following questions:

(4 points)

1. What was the main difference the writer noticed between Palestine and New York?

-
2. How have the writer's feelings now changed?

C. Complete the table with people's reactions to the new situation:

(8 points)

The person	Their reaction
The writer	_____
Her brother	_____
Her uncle	_____
Her aunt	_____

D. Decide whether the following statements are True or False:

(6 points)

1. The writer was about 25 years old in 1967. ()
2. The writer's family were forced to leave to America directly after leaving Palestine. ()
3. The writer's aunt had a conviction that her situation was temporary. ()

E. What do the following words refer to:

(3 points)

1. They (line 10): _____
2. home (line16): _____
3. It (line 21): _____

B. Complete each of the following by using a suitable word from the box:

(5 points)

expatriates on the market running convinced fantasy

3. Most _____ at least try to learn the language of their new home.

B. Complete the sentences using should(not) /must + have+ the past participle:

1. I'm sorry. I _____ you before, but I forgot. (contact)
2. She is still shouting, she _____ very angry. (be)
3. I lost my keys. I _____ them in the car. (leave)

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي 2021 دورة ثانية

B. Complete the sentences using should(not) /must (not) + have+ the past participle: (3 points)

1. You _____ your answers carefully before you handed in your exam. (check)
2. He ate a whole chicken, he _____ (be) very hungry.

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي 2021 دورة أولى

2. Choose the correct answer:

(4 points)

1. They (**should' arrive/ should have arrived**) on time , but there were no buses or taxis.
2. Noor feels sick and can't get up . She (**should see / should have seen**) a doctor.
3. He (**must hear / must have heard**) us. We made a lot of noise .
4. The flood (**could / must**) have damaged all of the farms , but luckily it didn't.

A. Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box:

stubborn – factor – charity – trend

2. You can't convince her easily, she's unwilling to change her mind.

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي 2021 دورة ثانية

2. Choose the correct answer:

(4 points)

1. You got here very quickly .You (**must have / could have**) walked very fast .
2. The patient's condition was getting worse. He (**must have / should have**) seen a doctor .
3. She (**could have / must have**) solved the problem if she had tried again.
4. You were about to miss the interview. You (**shouldn't have / could have**) got up late.

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي 2019 دورة أولى الفرع العلمي

2. Complete the sentences with words from the box:

conviction

reluctant

fees

lack

1. Palestinian refugees had a _____ that they would return home one day.
3. We (got used to/ used to) living in an area where everyone knew everyone else's business.
4. You (must be/ must have been) disappointed when your team lost the game last week.

Correct the following sentences: (There is only one mistake in each sentence)

5. Who objects to have a rest for 15 minutes? _____

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي 2019 دورة أولى الفرع الأبي

Choose the correct answer.

She (could have eaten \should have eaten) the cake, but she chose to eat a salad instead.

Correct the mistake.

Are your children used to hike?

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي 2019 دورة ثانية

Replace the words in brackets with the appropriate words from the box to complete the following sentences:

potential	boasting	purpose	stubborn	restrictions
-----------	----------	---------	----------	--------------

They have huge arguments because they're both so (unwilling to change mind)

Circle the correct answer.

Julie (could have bought / could buy) the book, but she borrowed it from the library.

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي 2018 دورة أولى

Circle he correct answers.

1. He (must have been\ must be) out because he is not answering the phone.
2. I think we are lost. We (should have brought\ might have brought) a map with us.

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي 2018 دورة ثانية

Circle he correct answers.

1. The question (must have been\ could have been)easy. All the students got high marks.
2. I wonder why Ali did not answer the phone. He (may have been\ should have been) asleep.

أسئلة الامتحان النهائي 2016 دورة أولى

Choose the correct answer.

They forgot the site of the restaurant in that crowded city. They (should have bought should bring) a map.

حلول الاسئلة الإضافية/ الوحدة ١١

الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الاول

A Match each idea to the suitable paragraph.

A paragraph 2

B paragraph 4

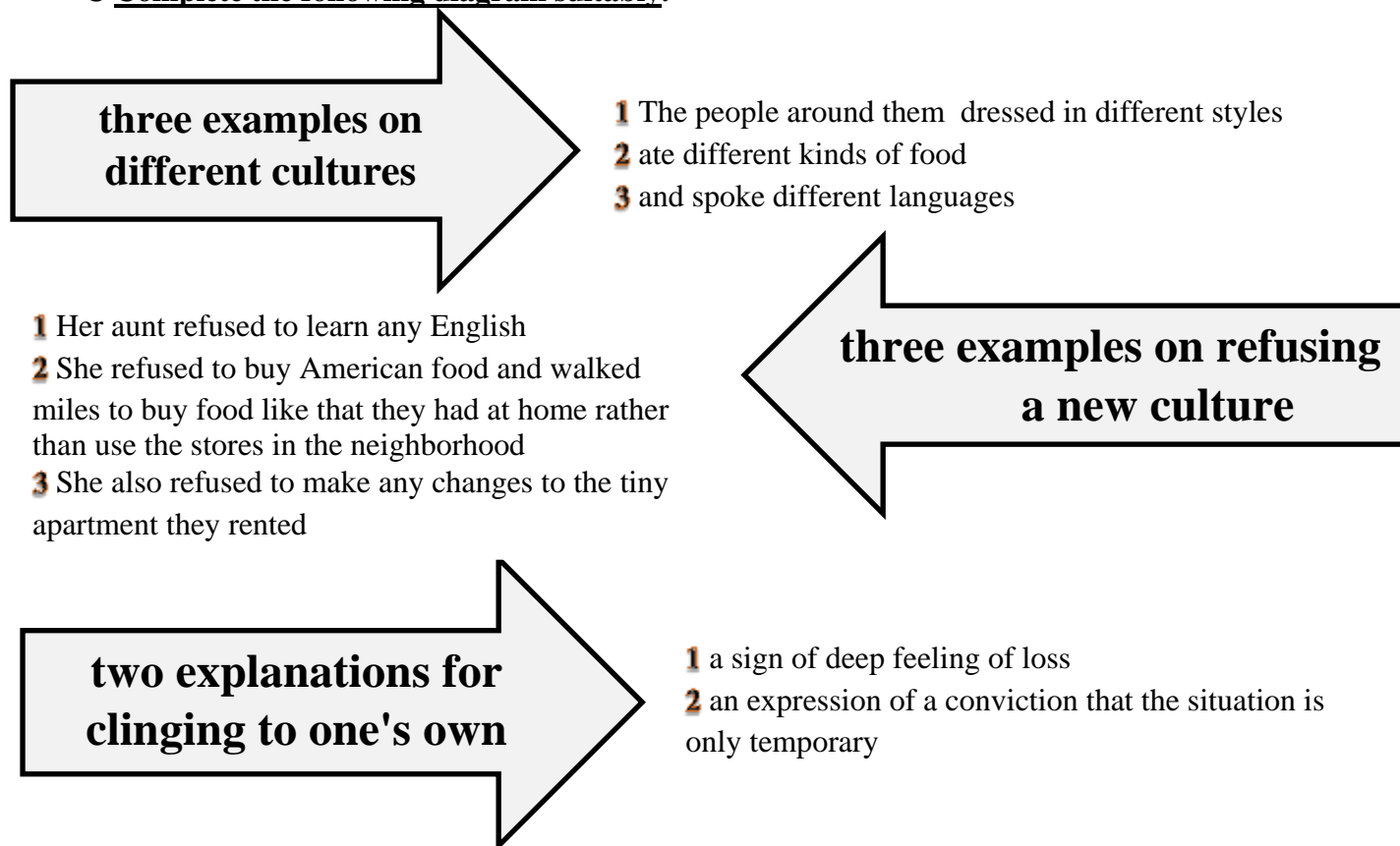
C paragraph 1

D paragraph 3

B Complete the table with information from the text.

Character	How did they react to the new life?
The writer	She saw their new life mostly as an adventure
Her brother	He went through a period of anger, saying he hated everything about America
Her uncle	He had his job at the newspaper and was quite fluent in English, so he managed fairly well
Her aunt	She never got used to life in America

C Complete the following diagram suitably.



D Answer the following questions.

1. In Palestine: 1) everyone knows everyone else's business, and 2) there is a common culture
In New York: 1) no one seems to take any notice even of their neighbours, and 2) there are different cultures

2. The people around them, in New York, dressed in different styles, ate different kinds of food and spoke different languages.
3. Because although they have different cultures, they call themselves Americans.
4. No it was not. Because she was so young, so she did not realize the loss at that time.
5. Because she clung to her culture. She refused to accept the new way of living and held on her traditional way of cooking things.
6. He had his job at the newspaper and was quite fluent in English, and he managed fairly well.
7. She was clinging to the way of life that had been taken from her. Her stubborn attitude was a sign of her deep feeling of loss, and mainly, it was an expression of her conviction that their situation was only temporary.
8. She made the same food as that they had at home (or Palestinian food)
9. They kept them cool in the traditional way.
10. The aunt said it to the writer because she was convinced that their situation was only temporary

E Complete the following from the text.

1. of Nakba
2. leave Palestine\ immigrate
3.
 - a) she refused to learn any English
 - b) she refused to buy the American food and walked miles to buy the Palestinian food
 - c) she also refused to make any changes to the tiny apartment they rented
4. annoyed .. stubborn ... justified ... it was a sign of her deep feeling of loss, and she was clinging to the way of life that had been taking from her
5. was only temporary
6. tiny ... rented
7. Palestine ... New York ... Jordan
8. differently\ in various ways
9. their house in their original country, Palestine
10. her conviction that their situation was only temporary

F Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. **true**
2. **false**
3. **false**
4. **true**
5. **true**
6. **false**
7. **true**
8. **true**
9. **true**
10. **true**
11. **true**
12. **true**
13. **true**
14. **true**
15. **true**
16. **false**
17. **false**
18. **false**
19. **true**
20. **true**

G Choose the best answers.

1. post-Nakba
2. the writer's own experience
3. The writer wishes she had realized this earlier
4. She did not accept to learn English
5. because she was stuck to her culture
6. when they can
7. details about others' lives including work
8. She refused to use some newly invented tools\ machines

H Find from the text.

sticking = **clinging** long-standing x **temporary**
 continue = **last** acceptance x **refusal**
 disaster\sad event = **catastrophe**\Nakba modern x**traditional**
 obstinate\ persistent = **stubborn** willing\ flexible x **stubborn**
 immigrated = **forced to leave** winning x **loss**
 observe= **notice** imprisoned = **stuck** riddle = **puzzle**
 surrounding = **neighbourhood** more than a little; to some degree = **fairly**
 passed = **went through** mark\evidence = **sign**
 held = **stuck** behaviour = **attitude**

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Complete the table with notes from the text.

Expatriates	What they do\How they behave
Scotsmen in New Zealand	wear kilts
English people in Spain	drink tea with milk and eat fish with chips
Irish-Americans	behave in a way that shows them more Irish than the Irish

B Answer the following questions.

1. The expatriates tend to show the outward signs of their culture more than their fellow countrymen
2. They feel that it is an essential part of their identity
3. They do not object to paying local taxes
4. She believes that it is an essential part of what she is (her identity)
5. Because it is tightly connected to our identity
6. If he\she wants to change his\her identity

C Decide whether each of the following statements are true or false.

1. **false**
2. **true**

3. **true**
4. **true**
5. **false**
6. **true**
7. **true**
8. **false**
9. **true**
10. **true**
11. **true**
12. **true**

D Find from the text.

obliged, tied by = **committed to**

missing = **looking forward to**

money paid for governments = **taxes**

inward x **outward**

skirts worn by Scotsmen = **kilts**

refuse = **object to**

personality = **identity**

mother tongue x **foreign language**

E Complete from the text.

1. he is an expatriate like them
2. they are committed to living in a place that they have chosen
3. pronunciation as the hardest part of the foreign language
4. they speak English with correct accent
5. they are mistaken in the French accent\ or they keep their French accent
6. you want to change your identity
7. do not object to paying local taxes
8. accent
9. the writer believes that it is often unlikely to speak a foreign language with its correct accent

F Choose the best answers.

1. trying to imitate
2. If you give up your identity, your accent will change.
3. by their choice

الاسئلة الإضافية على مفردات الوحدة

A Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. fellow
2. fluent
3. committed
4. conviction
5. accent

B Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. stubborn
2. was clinging
3. expatriate
4. committed
5. accent

C Complete the sentences with new words from unit 11.

1. identity
2. accent
3. accustomed to
4. fellow countrymen
5. puzzle
6. fellow countrymen
7. expatriates
8. convictions
9. fluently
10. stubborn
11. cling
12. accustomed
13. expatriates
14. puzzle
15. stubborn
16. committed
17. fluent
18. clings\ is clinging
19. expatriates
20. stubborn
21. committed
22. fellow countrymen
23. unconsciously
24. accustomed
25. fluently .. accent
26. clinging to
27. essential
28. objected
29. expatriates
30. are clinging
31. stubborn
32. puzzle
33. puzzle
34. stubborn
35. clinging
36. accustomed ..conviction .. temporary
37. committed
38. object to
39. clinging
40. committed to
41. object
42. unconsciously
43. essential

الاسئلة الاضافية على قواعد الوحدة ١١

اسئلة الرزم لعام ٢٠٢٠

4: Circle the correct answer.

1. could have attended
2. could
3. shouldn't have
4. must
5. must have been

C: Complete the sentences with the past form.

1. should have chosen
2. must have eaten
3. could have got
4. might\could have destroyed
5. shouldn't have told
6. could have scored

الاسئلة من المراجعة الثانية بكتاب الطالب (Units 7-11) Revision

A Circle the correct modal verbs.

1 should 2 must 3 might 4 could 5 must 6 could

B Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Use the correct modal form (present or past).

1 have missed 2 meet 3 not wake up 4 have chosen 5 have locked 6 have borrowed

C Find one mistake.

The call might have been ...

الاسئلة من الاختبار الثاني بكتاب المعلم Practice test – Semester 2

A Choose the correct answer.

1. must 2. could 3. shouldn't have taken 4. could 5. must be

اسئلة اثرائية اخرى

Fill in the spaces with correct modal form.

1. must be
2. must have been
3. might have been
4. must be
5. should have told
6. must have been
7. must be
8. should take
9. must have lost
10. might\could have been
11. should have revised
12. must have caught
13. must have been

الفرع العلمي WRITING

Clinging to Culture and its Relation to Identity and Language

الوحدة ١١ / الموضوع الاول

Mahatma Gandhi says: 'A nation's culture resides in the hearts and in the soul of its people.'

Do you agree with him? Write on the topic of clinging to culture and its relation to identity and language referring to the experience of expatriates in general and to that of the Palestinians immigrants in particular.

يقول المهاتما غاندي: "ثقافة الأمة راسخة في قلوب وروح شعبها".
هل تتفق معه؟ اكتب في موضوع التمسك بالثقافة وعلاقتها بالهوية واللغة مشيراً إلى تجربة المغتربين بشكل عام والفلسطينيين المهجرين بشكل خاص.

You may use the following notes. يمكنك استخدام الأفكار التالية.

- Defection of culture تعريف الثقافة
- Relationship between culture and identity علاقة الثقافة الهوية
- Relationship between culture and language علاقة الثقافة باللغة
- Adapting to a foreign culture vs. clinging to one's culture and homesickness التكيف مع الثقافة الأجنبية مقابل تشبث الفرد بثقافته وحنينه لوطنه
- Reasons for clinging to one's culture (reasons for expatriates in general + reasons for Palestinians who were forced to immigrate home) أسباب تمسك الفرد بثقافته (أسباب خاصة بالمغتربين بشكل عام + أسباب خاصة بالفلسطينيين الذين أجبروا على الهجرة من الوطن)

A sample answer اجابة نموذجية

Clinging to Culture and its Relation to Identity and Language

Indeed, I am in full agreement with the quote of Mahatma Gandhi : 'A nation's culture resides in the hearts and in the soul of its people.' I also believe that people without culture are like a tree without roots. But, firstly, let's examine the meaning of 'culture'. The word 'culture' came from the Latin word 'colere' which means 'to grow something from the earth', so when people interact with each other in a particular place, they grow together with the same patterns of life, and this makes their specific culture. Therefore, culture is defined as a blend of the beliefs, habits, and ways of life shared by a particular group of people. For example, they eat and dress similarly and speak the same language. And, of course, different people in different places have different cultures. In other words, they vary in many things such as clothes, foods, religion, customs, language, etc.

In fact, our culture shapes our identity, and they are linked to each other. The link between culture and identity is more clearly observed with expatriates as they show the outward signs of their culture more than their fellow countrymen who stay at home. For example, Scotsmen in New Zealand wear kilts. English people in Spain insist on drinking tea with milk and eating fish and chips. And, 'Irish-Americans' often seem more Irish than the Irish.

In addition, culture and language are strongly interconnected. Language teachers tell us that learners often find pronunciation the hardest part of a foreign language. For example, even French people, who speak almost perfect English, speak it with French accent. As well, if Italian learners of English speak with correct English accent, they will feel they are more English than Italian. Thus these examples prove the strong connection between culture and language, and it seems that the accent of the first language is the last part to disappear when we learn a foreign language, and unless we actually want to change our identity, it's hard to let go.

As a matter of fact, people vary in their reaction to foreign cultures when they live abroad. Some of them can adapt to the new life and manage fairly well, especially children and those who leave their home by their choice. **On the opposite side,** some others cling to their culture strongly, especially those who leave their home by force.

But, why this happens? Why do some people cling to their culture? For expatriates, **in general,** it is not because of homesickness. They live in foreign countries because of their choice, and they, **for example,** do not mind paying local taxes. They just do this because they have a need to hold on their culture because they see it as an important part of their identities. **However,** for Palestinians who were forced to immigrate home, the situation differs. Some of them cling to their culture strongly as a sign of deep feeling of loss. They cling to the way of life that had been taken from them. **Mainly,** their clinging to the Palestinian culture is an expression of their conviction that their situation is temporary.

التشبث بالثقافة وعلاقتها بالهوية واللغة

في الواقع، أنا أتفق تمامًا مع الاقتباس الخاص بالمهاتما غاندي والذي يقول فيه: "إن ثقافة الأمة راسخة في قلب وروح شعبها". وأعتقد أيضًا أن الناس بلا ثقافة كالشجرة بلا جذور. **ولكن أولاً،** دعونا نتمعن في معنى كلمة "ثقافة"، فقد جاءت كلمة "ثقافة" من الكلمة اللاتينية "colere" والتي تعني "أن ينمو شيئاً ما من الأرض"، لذلك عندما يتفاعل الناس مع بعضهم البعض في مكان معين، فإنهم يطورون معاً نفس أنماط الحياة، وهذا يؤدي إلى وجود ثقافة خاصة بهم. **لذلك،** يمكن تعريف كلمة ثقافة على أنها مزيج من المعتقدات والعادات وأساليب الحياة المشتركة بين مجموعة معينة من الناس. **فعلى سبيل المثال** الناس الذين ينتمون لثقافة واحدة يأكلون ويرتدون ملابس بشكل متشابه ويتحدثون نفس اللغة. **وبالطبع،** فإن الأشخاص المختلفين في أماكن مختلفة لديهم ثقافات مختلفة. **وبمعنى آخر،** فهم يختلفون في أشياء كثيرة مثل الملابس والطعام والدين والعادات واللغة وما إلى ذلك.

وفي الحقيقة، إن ثقافتنا هي من تشكل هويتنا وكلاهما مرتبطتان ببعضهما البعض. وتوضح العلاقة بين الثقافة والهوية بشكل أكبر على المغتربين لأنهم يظهرون العلامات الخارجية لثقافتهم أكثر من المواطنين الذين يبقون في أوطانهم. **فعلى سبيل المثال،** يتمسك الاسكتلنديون في نيوزيلندا بارتداء التنانير. ويصر الإنجليز في إسبانيا على شرب الشاي بالحليب وتناول السمك ورقائق البطاطس. **وغالباً ما يبدو** "الأمريكيون الأيرلنديون" أيرلنديون أكثر من الأيرلنديين أنفسهم.

بالإضافة إلى ذلك، فإن الثقافة واللغة مرتبطتان ببعضهما البعض بقوة. فيخبرنا مدرسو اللغة أن المتعلمين غالباً ما يجدون النطق أصعب جزء في اللغة الأجنبية. **ومثل على ذلك** أنه حتى الفرنسيون الذين يتحدثون الإنجليزية بشكل مثالي تقريباً فإنهم يتحدثونها بكنة فرنسية. **وأيضاً،** إذا تحدث الإيطاليون الذين يتعلمون اللغة الإنجليزية بلهجة إنجليزية صحيحة، فسيشعرون بأنهم إنجليزيون أكثر من إيطاليون. وبذلك فإن هذه الأمثلة تثبت العلاقة القوية بين الثقافة واللغة. ويبدو أيضاً أن لهجة اللغة الأولى هي الجزء الأخير الذي يمكن أن يخفي عندما نتعلم لغة أجنبية، فمن الصعب التخلي عن لهجتنا إلا إذا رغبنا بالفعل بتغيير هويتنا.

وفي الواقع، يختلف الناس في ردود أفعالهم تجاه الثقافات الأجنبية عندما يعيشون في الخارج فيتمكن بعضهم من التكيف مع الحياة الجديدة ويتدبرون الأمر بشكل جيد إلى حد ما، وخاصة الأطفال وأولئك الذين يغادرون أوطانهم باختيارهم. **وعلى النقيض من ذلك،** يتشبث البعض الآخر بثقافتهم بقوة وخاصة أولئك الذين يغادرون أوطانهم بالإجبار.

لكن لماذا يحدث هذا؟ لماذا يتشبث بعض الناس بثقافتهم؟ بالنسبة للمغتربين بشكل عام، فإن السبب في ذلك لا يعود إلى الحنين إلى الوطن وذلك لأنهم يعيشون في دول أجنبية بسبب اختيارهم، وهم **مثلاً** لا يمانعون دفع الضرائب المحلية. إنهم يفعلون ذلك فقط لأنهم بحاجة إلى التمسك بثقافتهم لأنهم يرون أنها جزء مهم من هويتهم. **لكن** الوضع يختلف بالنسبة للفلسطينيين الذين أجبروا على الهجرة إلى ديارهم. يتشبث بعضهم بثقافتهم بقوة كعلامة على شعورهم العميق بالفقدان، وهم يتشبثون بأسلوب الحياة الذي حرموا منه. وبشكل أساسي، فإن تمسكهم بالثقافة الفلسطينية هو تعبير عن قناعتهم بأن غربتهم مؤقتة.

The advantages and disadvantages of living abroad

الوحدة ١١ / الموضوع الثاني

Write an essay in answer to the following questions.

- Would you like to live for several years in another country?
- Make a list of reasons for and against.
- If you could choose a country to live in, which would it be? Why?

Sample answer:

The advantages and disadvantages of living abroad

Nowadays many young people are thinking of travelling abroad. Yet, it has many advantages and some disadvantages.

On one hand, living abroad can be a good thing in many ways. Firstly, it could provide us with a better education in another country. This is in fact one of the main reasons why young people choose to leave their homes. Later in life, moving abroad may be necessary in order to get a better job and earn more money. More generally, we can learn a lot about the culture of the place we are living in. This will increase our knowledge and give us a different way of looking at the world .

On the other hand, living abroad can cause some problems. Depending on where we choose to live, many things will be different and we may find it hard to get used to the way of life. Unless we are fluent, there may be problems with the language too. Finally, it's possible that we will miss our family and friends, even though it's easy to keep in touch with them nowadays.

If I had the chance to travel to another country, I would choose to live in Britain. I have always been interested in the British culture and I think the way of life there would suit me. Also, I can speak the English language quite well so that would not be a big problem. However, I don't think I would like to live there for the rest of my life; just five years would probably be enough.

مزايا وعيوب العيش في الخارج

يفكر الكثير من الشباب في الوقت الحاضر في السفر إلى الخارج. ومع ذلك ، فإن له العديد من المزايا وبعض العيوب.

من ناحية، يمكن أن يكون العيش في الخارج أمرًا جيدًا من نواح كثيرة. أولاً ، يمكن أن يوفر لنا تعليمًا أفضل في بلد آخر. وهذا في الواقع أحد الأسباب الرئيسية التي تجعل الشباب يختارون مغادرة أوطانهم. في وقت لاحق من الحياة ، قد يكون الانتقال إلى الخارج ضروريًا للحصول على وظيفة أفضل وكسب المزيد من المال. وبشكل عام ، يمكننا أن نتعلم الكثير عن ثقافة المكان الذي نعيش فيه. وسيزيد ذلك من معرفتنا ويمنحنا طريقة مختلفة للنظر إلى العالم.

ومن ناحية أخرى، يمكن أن يسبب العيش في الخارج بعض المشاكل. فاعتمادًا على المكان الذي نختار العيش فيه، ستختلف العديد من الأشياء وقد نجد صعوبة في التعود على أسلوب الحياة. وإن لم نستطع التحدث بطلاقة، فقد تكون هناك مشاكل في اللغة أيضًا. وأخيرًا، من الممكن أن نفتقد عائلتنا وأصدقائنا، على الرغم من أنه من السهل البقاء على اتصال معهم في الوقت الحاضر.

إذا أتاحت لي الفرصة للسفر إلى بلد آخر، سأختار العيش في بريطانيا. لأنني لطالما كنت مهتمًا بالثقافة البريطانية وأعتقد أن طريقة الحياة هناك تناسبني. أيضًا، يمكنني التحدث باللغة الانجليزية جيدًا حتى لا تكون هذه مشكلة كبيرة. ومع ذلك ، لا أعتقد أنني أرغب في العيش هناك بقية حياتي؛ خمس سنوات فقط ستكون كافية على الأرجح.

الفرع الأدبي WRITING

سؤال التعبير بالمراجعة الثانية يكتب الطالب

Write your own memories of either a festival in Palestine or an experience you had while you were away from home.

اكتب ذكرياتك الخاصة إما عن مهرجان في فلسطين أو تجربة مررت بها عندما كنت بعيداً عن الوطن.

سؤال التعبير من الوحدة ١١ يكتب الطالب

Write a story of a memorable holiday (or other experience) that you had. (It could be memorable for good or bad reasons.)

اكتب قصة إجازة لا تنسى (أو تجربة أخرى) مررت بها. (يمكن أن تكون لا تنسى لأسباب جيدة أو سيئة.)

Paragraph 1: introduction and background الفقرة ١: مقدمة وخلفية

Paragraph 2: the beginning of the holiday الفقرة ٢: بداية الإجازة

Paragraph 3: the rest of the holiday الفقرة ٣: باقي العطلة

Paragraph 4: conclusion (What do you think about it now?) الفقرة ٤: الخاتمة (ما رأيك بها الآن؟)

اجابه نموذجيه للسؤالين Modal answer

We tend to remember experiences that were either very good or very bad. Perhaps that's why I don't remember my first holiday, but I definitely do remember my first camping holiday in a tent.

Previously, we'd always stayed in rented houses, but for some reason my parents decided that camping would be fun. The weather forecast was good, so we were looking forward to playing outside in the woods.

Unfortunately, though, it started raining as soon as we got to the camping place, and it hardly stopped for the whole week we were there. During the day, we had to find dry places to pass the time, and usually had to pay to go in. As a result, my parents spent more money than they should have done, which annoyed them. What annoyed me was having to share a tent with my brother, who turned out to be a very noisy sleeper. If it wasn't him keeping me awake, it was the insects that found their way in. I know camping is supposed to be about getting close to nature, but I didn't want to be that close.

By the end of the week, we were all glad to go home. It was certainly a memorable holiday, as well as being a good lesson for the future: I've never gone on another camping holiday since that first time.

نميل إلى تذكر التجارب التي كانت إما جيدة جدًا أو سيئة جدًا. ربما لهذا السبب لا أتذكر عطلتي الأولى ، لكنني بالتأكيد أتذكر أول عطلة تخييم لي في خيمة.

في السابق، كنا نقيم دائمًا في منازل مستأجرة، ولكن لسبب ما قرر والداي أن التخييم سيكون ممتعًا. كانت توقعات الطقس جيدة ، لذلك كنا نتطلع إلى اللعب في الخارج في الغابة.

لسوء الحظ، بدأت السماء تمطر بمجرد وصولنا إلى مكان التخييم ، وبالكاد توقفت طوال الأسبوع الذي قضيناه هناك. خلال النهار، كان علينا أن نجد أماكن جافة لتمضية الوقت، وعادة ما كان يتعين علينا الدفع لذلك. ونتيجة لذلك ، فقد أنفق والداي أموالاً أكثر مما كان ينبغي أن يفعلوا، مما أزعجهما. اما الذي أزعجني انا هو اضطراري إلى مشاركة خيمة مع أخي ، والذي تبين أنه نائم مزعج. إذا لم يكن هو الذي يبقيني مستيقظا ، كانت الحشرات تفعل ذلك والتي وجدت طريقها الي. أعرف أن التخييم من المفترض أن يكون اقترابا من الطبيعة ، لكنني لم أرغب في أن أكون بهذا القرب.

بحلول نهاية الأسبوع، كنا جميعًا سعداء بالعودة إلى المنزل. لقد كانت بالتأكيد عطلة لا تنسى، فضلاً عن كونها درسًا جيدًا للمستقبل: لم أذهب مطلقًا في عطلة تخييم أخرى منذ تلك المرة.

Revision 2 Units (7-11)

المراجعة الثانية بكتاب الطالب (الوحدات من ٧ الى ١١)

Reading and vocabulary

1 Discuss the question in pairs or small groups.

What problems do you think these people might have?

an English person who moves to the USA

an Algerian who moves to France

Think about: language • weather • finding a job • culture / other people

2 Read the text to see if your ideas from Activity 1 apply to these people.

What does each person say about the points above?

► Mary: born in England, now lives in Florida, USA

My husband and I decided to move to Florida in the southeast USA just under three years ago, when he lost his job. As a computer engineer, he thought it wouldn't be a problem finding employment, but it hasn't been as easy as we expected.

The main appeal of Florida was the weather, plus the house prices. We sold our medium-sized house in England and bought a much bigger one here for roughly the same price. My fellow countrymen back in the UK would think it was really upmarket, but here it's quite normal. As for the weather, it's warm and sunny a lot of the time, but when the storms come in off the sea, it can be quite frightening.

One thing I didn't expect was that we'd have to get used to the language. I never even thought about it. But it's astonishing how many basic words are different. As well as that, we obviously sound British, so I don't think we'll ever be accepted as 'real Americans'. But people are very friendly, and they all say how much they love our accent.



► Sadiq: born in Algeria, now lives in Paris, France

My family moved here when I was a teenager, over twenty years ago. Like a lot of North Africans, they regarded Paris as a place of opportunity. They opened a restaurant in an area where there were a lot of other Algerians and Moroccans, and it did quite well. I worked as a builder for two years, and then took over the restaurant when my parents got older.

I used to find the climate here a bit difficult – rather cold and wet compared with North Africa. But I've got accustomed to it. The only difficulty now is other people's perceptions of me: there are a few who still think of us as foreigners who shouldn't be here. I was brought up speaking French as well as Arabic, and in fact my whole education was French, so I never had a problem communicating. Personally, I don't have identity problems. If you ask whether I think of myself as Algerian or French, my simple answer is: both.



3 Find words or phrases from the texts that have these meanings. (The meanings are in the same order as the words and phrases in the texts.)

- 1 paid work _____
- 2 what makes you like something _____
- 3 people born in the same country _____
- 4 luxury (adjective) _____
- 5 very surprising _____
- 6 way of talking _____
- 7 get used to _____
- 8 how people see someone or something _____
- 9 raised _____
- 10 who you are _____

Answers: 1 employment 2 appeal 3 fellow countrymen 4 upmarket 5 astonishing 6 accent 7 accustomed to 8 perceptions 9 brought up 10 identity

4 Use the words and phrases in Activity 3 to complete the sentences.

- 1 In some countries you have to carry a card to show your _____ .
- 2 His _____ sounds strange; I can't decide where he comes from.
- 3 Most people like this game, but I hate it; I can't understand its _____ .
- 4 Previous experience will definitely improve your chance of finding _____ .
- 5 Advertising tries to change people's _____ of a product.
- 6 This is much warmer weather than we're _____ in this country.
- 7 I was _____ here, so I think of it as my country.
- 8 He's American, but his attitudes are different from most of his _____ .
- 9 It's a very _____ part of town and only rich people can afford to live there.
- 10 Her knowledge of science is _____ although she is only eight years old.

Answers: 1 identity 2 accent 3 appeal 4 employment 5 perceptions 6 accustomed to 7 brought up 8 fellow countrymen 9 upmarket 10 astonishing

5 Decide if the sentences are TRUE or FALSE. If there is not enough information to decide, choose DOESN'T SAY.

- 1 Mary has lived in Florida for a longer time than Sadiq has lived in France.
TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY
- 2 There were two main reasons why Mary and her husband moved.
TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY
- 3 Their house in America was more expensive than the one they sold.
TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY
- 4 Mary would like to sound more American in order to be accepted.
TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY
- 5 Sadiq's parents had a difficult time in Paris at first.
TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY
- 6 Sadiq is fluent in at least two languages.
TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY

Answers: 1 FALSE 2 TRUE 3 FALSE 4 DOESN'T SAY 5 DOESN'T SAY 6 TRUE

Reading and vocabulary

1 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

- 1 Why do you think it might be important for a business person to know about cultural differences?
- 2 Imagine you are at a business meeting and the discussion is taking a long time. What do you think is the best thing to do?

- A keep talking till all the details have been discussed
- B reach a decision quickly and finish the meeting on time
- C arrange another meeting at a later date

2 Read the text. Then complete the tasks on page 125.

As business and commerce become more and more international, companies are making more effort to train their staff in the field of cultural differences, and the Internet is full of websites offering this training. Some of the information **they** offer is quite basic, such as whether or not it is normal to shake hands on meeting someone from a certain country, or whether a possible customer might object to a man who isn't wearing a suit and tie. But there is, of course, more to it than that.

At a deeper level, there are many 'hidden' cultural habits: things that people do unconsciously. An example is the idea of personal space. How far away you stand when talking to other people varies from culture to culture: stand too close and **they** might think you're being rude; too far away and you might be regarded as unfriendly. If we look even deeper, though, we enter the field of psychology, and the best example is different attitudes to time.

People from different cultures see time in different ways. For most American business people, for example, time moves fast in a straight line and time is money (think of the verbs that we use for **both**: *spend, lose, waste*). Northern Europeans have a similar view, but for people from Southern Europe and the Middle East, time is much less fixed, and **it** is organised differently. So at an international meeting, for example, a German might have the conviction that time is being wasted because a decision hasn't been made yet. Meanwhile, an Italian probably thinks the German is rudely trying to close the meeting before things have been discussed properly.



Most Asian people, on the other hand, see time as moving in a circle. 'Why worry,' **they** might think, 'about reaching a conclusion at all costs? Isn't it better to wait for events to come round again and then make a better decision?' As you can see, all this has important implications for all business contacts between cultures, and should be an essential part of the training given to anyone working in international commerce.

1 Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words or phrases from the text. (The sentences are in the same order as the words and phrases in the text.)

- 1 I don't like people talking on their phones during meetings. _____
- 2 When she's feeling nervous, she always touches her hair without thinking about it. _____
- 3 I'm really interested in studying how the mind works. _____
- 4 He has a strong belief that he is doing the right thing. _____
- 5 It's only a game, but he still thinks he has to win no matter what happens. _____
- 6 What are the lessons of these events for the future of the company? _____
- 7 An understanding of maths is very necessary for science students. _____

Answers: 1 object to, 2 unconsciously, 3 psychology, 4 conviction, 5 at all costs, 6 implications, 7 essential

2 Answer the questions.

- 1 What kind of advice about cultural differences can you find on the Internet?
- 2 Why does the writer call the idea of personal space a 'hidden' habit?
- 3 What do Northern and Southern Europeans think of in different ways?

Answers: 1 cultural differences in business situations, e.g. when to shake hands, what to wear, 2 people do this unconsciously, 3 time

3 What do these words and phrases, highlighted in the text, refer to?

- 1 they (line 3) _____
- 2 they (line 8) _____
- 3 both (line 12) _____
- 4 it (line 14) _____
- 5 they (line 18) _____

Answers: 1 websites that offer training, 2 people from another culture, 3 money and time, 4 time, 5 most Asian people

4 The text talks about understanding cultural differences at three different levels. Give an example of a difference at each level.

- 1 (simple) _____
- 2 (deeper) _____
- 3 (the deepest) _____

Answers: 1 whether or not it is normal to shake hands on meeting someone or whether a person might object to someone not wearing a suit and tie, 2 personal space, 3 how we see time

3 Look back at the situation you discussed in Activity 1 (the meeting). Discuss the questions below in pairs or small groups.

1 Which culture and view of time goes with which option (A, B, C)?

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------|
| American / North European | option _____ |
| South European / Middle Eastern | option _____ |
| Asian | option _____ |

2 Does the option you chose go with your own culture, according to the text?

Language

1 Rewrite the sentences, replacing the underlined part with a causative structure (*have* + object + past participle).

- 1 We'd better ask someone to check the letter before you send it.
- 2 I have an idea for a product, but I'm not sure how to arrange for someone to make it.
- 3 Don't forget to take your jacket to the cleaners before the wedding.
- 4 He took his car to the garage and paid them to repair it.

Answers: 1 We'd better have the letter checked before you send it. 2 I have an idea for a product, but I'm not sure how to have it made. 3 Don't forget to have your jacket cleaned before the wedding. 4 He took his car to the garage and had it repaired.

2 Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

- 1 I asked him that he wanted to go to see the film.
- 2 'You don't really like that painting, don't you?'
- 3 Why do you want to go out tonight? Is it because you're too busy?
- 4 They asked what kind of work was he interested in.
- 5 'They're arriving early tomorrow, don't they?'

Answers: 1 I asked him if he wanted to go to see the film. 2 'You don't really like that painting, do you?' 3 Why don't you want to go out tonight? 4 They asked what kind of work he was interested in. 5 'They're arriving early tomorrow, aren't they?'

3 Complete the sentences with the correct tense and form of the verbs in brackets.

- 1 She wishes she _____ (choose) a different subject at university.
- 2 I don't regret _____ (say) what I did because I was right.
- 3 You shouldn't _____ (tell) them that. It was a secret.
- 4 I wish I _____ (buy) a phone in the shop because it's much cheaper online.
- 5 I'm sorry. I should _____ (contact) you before, but I forgot.

Answers: 1 had chosen 2 saying 3 have told 4 hadn't bought 5 have contacted

4 Complete the table with abstract nouns that come from the concrete nouns.

CONCRETE NOUNS	ABSTRACT NOUNS
advisor	1 _____
consumer	2 _____
believer	3 _____
politician	4 _____
professor	5 _____
judge	6 _____
product	7 _____
leader	8 _____

Answers: 1 advice 2 consumption 3 belief 4 politics 5 profession 6 judgement 7 production 8 leadership

5 Complete the sentences with the nouns in the box: once as a plural and once as an uncountable noun.

chocolate oil experience paper time

- 1 a This film is so good that I've seen it three _____ .
b We don't have enough _____ to finish this today.
- 2 a I carry all my _____ in this case.
b Some houses in Japan used to be made of _____ .
- 3 a The price of _____ has a big effect on the world economy.
b The cook uses different for different _____ purposes.
- 4 a Eating too much _____ isn't good for your health.
b He bought his wife a box of _____ .
- 5 a I had some very interesting _____ while I was away.
b Include your education and _____ in the application letter.

Answers: 1 a times b time 2 a papers b paper 3 a oil b oils 4 a chocolate b chocolates 5 a experiences b experience

6 Complete the sentences with a / an, the or – (no article).

- 1 Please close _____ door behind you.
- 2 _____ man I'd never seen before was standing in front garden.
- 3 Have you got _____ pen I can borrow?
- 4 _____ travel is a good way to meet interesting people.
- 5 I haven't seen Ahmad since _____ day before yesterday.
- 6 I need to pay back _____ money I borrowed.
- 7 Most of _____ students understood what teacher was saying.
- 8 He's applied for _____ course in _____ economics.

Answers: 1 the 2 A, the 3 a 4 –, – 5 the 6 the 7 the, the 8 a, –

7 Work in pairs. Write answers to the quiz questions.



QUICK QUIZ

- 1 What country contains England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland? _____
- 2 Which is the largest ocean in the world? _____
- 3 What is the capital city of Egypt? _____
- 4 Lebanon, Morocco and Spain all have coasts on which sea? _____
- 5 Which group of mountains is mostly in Switzerland? _____

Answers: 1 the United Kingdom 2 the Pacific Ocean 3 Cairo 4 the Mediterranean 5 the Alps

Language

1 Look at the sentences. If they are correct, put a tick in the box. If there is a mistake, put a cross in the box and correct it.

- 1 The teacher gave me a lot of good advices. ☐
- 2 Most of the time I was there, I lived in a capital city. ☐
- 3 I think this is one of best days in my life. ☐
- 4 How much money have you got in your pocket? ☐
- 5 I never drink the strong coffee before going to bed. ☐
- 6 It's always a good idea to be polite to people. ☐

Answers: 1 F The teacher gave me a lot of good advice. 2 F Most of the time I was there, I lived in the capital city. 3 F I think this is one of the best days in my life. 4 T 5 F I never drink strong coffee before going to bed. 6 T

2 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

for on with from (×2) of

- 1 The customer insisted _____ getting her money back.
- 2 I was afraid _____ falling over on the ice.
- 3 They tied him _____ up to prevent him escaping.
- 4 She agreed that she was responsible _____ making the mistake.
- 5 I like everything about the job apart _____ getting up so early.
- 6 He's the kind of person who's never satisfied _____ coming second.

Answers: 1 on 2 of 3 from 4 for 5 from 6 with

3 Complete the sentences with a verb from column A and the correct form of a verb from column B (either infinitive or to + the -ing form).

- 1 Unsurprisingly, the staff _____ extra hours without extra pay.
- 2 I can't _____ my main meal in the middle of the day.
- 3 She _____ us as soon as she arrived.
- 4 I _____ your reply to this letter.
- 5 For some reason he doesn't _____ what you're saying.

A	B
get used	eat
seem	work
object	understand
look forward	phone
promise	receive

Answers: 1 objected to working 2 get used to eating 3 promised to phone 4 look forward to receiving 5 seem to understand

4 Circle the correct modal verbs.

- 1 I think we're lost. We **should** / **might** have brought a map with us.
- 2 That **should** / **must** be the right house. It's the only one with a red door.
- 3 I suppose I **might** / **must** have made a mistake, but I don't think so.
- 4 If we'd all worked together, we **might** / **should** have got it done in time.
- 5 It **must** / **should** have rained during the night because the streets are wet.
- 6 With just a little more money we **should** / **could** afford to buy a better one.

Answers: 1 should 2 must 3 might 4 might 5 must 6 could

5 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. Use the correct modal form (present or past).

lock	meet	not wake up	borrow	miss	choose
------	------	-------------	--------	------	--------

- 1 He isn't usually late. I think he must _____ the bus.
- 2 Tell me your flight number. I could _____ you at the airport.
- 3 You'd better set the alarm because you might _____ in time.
- 4 It's quite a nice jacket, but I think you should _____ a different colour.
- 5 He must _____ the door because it won't open.
- 6 I'm sorry. I shouldn't _____ your book without asking.

Answers: 1 have missed 2 meet 3 not wake up 4 have chosen 5 have locked 6 have borrowed

6 Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.

- 1 I'm looking forward to meet your parents.
- 2 The call must have been from Ali, but I'm not sure.
- 3 We have a meeting on first Monday of every month.
- 4 He didn't get the job despite to have many years of experience in the field.
- 5 I wasn't used to walk such long distances.
- 6 I'm so full. I've never eaten so many foods in my life.

Answers: 1 I'm looking forward to meeting your parents. 2 The call might have been from Ali, but I'm not sure. 3 We have a meeting on the first Monday of every month. 4 He didn't get the job despite having many years of experience in the field. 5 I wasn't used to walking such long distances. 6 I'm so full. I've never eaten so much food in my life.

Writing

1 Write an essay in answer to the following questions.

- 1 Would you like to live for several years in another country?
- 2 Make a list of reasons for and against.
- 3 If you could choose a country to live in, which would it be? Why?

Sample answer: ... living abroad is a good thing. Firstly, it may be that you will be able to get a better education in another country. This is in fact one of the main reasons why young people choose to leave their homes. Later in life, moving abroad may be necessary in order to get a better job and earn more money. More generally, you can learn a lot about the culture of the place you are living in. This will increase your knowledge and give you a different way of looking at the world.

... living abroad can cause problems. Depending on where you choose to live, many things will be different and you may find it hard to get used to the way of life. Unless you are fluent, there may be problems with the language too. Finally, it's possible that you will miss your family and friends, even though it's easy to keep in touch with them nowadays.

... had the chance, I would choose to live in France. I have always been interested in French culture and I think the way of life there would suit me. Also, I can speak the language quite well so that would not be a big problem. However, I don't think I would like to live there for the rest of my life; just five years would probably be enough.

2 Write your own memories of either a festival in Palestine or an experience you had while you were away from home.

Sample answer:

I've just got back from my trip to India.

While I was there, I was lucky to be invited to a local festival.

I'm not sure what it was for, but it was something to do with the river.

Everyone in the area depends on it to grow their crops.

So if it runs dry, people don't have enough to eat.

The streets were full of people dressed in colourful clothes.

They were all singing and dancing or playing instruments.

But still, the music was exciting.

It made me want to join in the dancing.

Of course, I didn't know what the words meant.

A local person tried to translate them, but I couldn't understand her accent.

So by the end I was really tired.

But it was the best day of the whole trip.

Practice test – Semester 2

الاختبار التجريبي الثاني من كتاب المعلم / الفصل الثاني

Section 1: Reading Passage 1

Read the text about Olympic sports and complete the tasks below.

There are limits to how many sports can be included in the Olympic Games. In the 2012 Summer Games, there were 26, and the International Olympic Committee (IOC) have added two more for 2016 (golf and rugby sevens). There are various criteria that the IOC bases its decisions on, but the most important is probably international popularity. Sports tend to get included if they have a tradition and are played and watched by enough people in enough countries.

This leads to some interesting questions. Why, for example, was baseball included from 1984, but then dropped for 2012? Although some think it is only popular in the USA, it actually has a large following in South America and Asia too. The main reason for leaving it out, according to some, is a combination of geography and politics: there is little interest in the sport in Europe, and European members are in a majority on the IOC.

1. Answer the questions. (5 marks vocational, 5 marks academic)

1. How many sports were included in the 2012 Summer Olympics?
2. Which sports were not included in 2012 but will be at the next Games?
3. Who chooses which sports to include?
4. What is the main reason for deciding which sports are chosen?
5. During what period was baseball an Olympic sport?

Answers: 1.26 2.golf and rugby sevens 3.(The) International Olympic Committee / IOC
4.international popularity 5.1984 –2012 (or 1984–2008 to be strictly correct)

2. Complete the notes with words or phrases from the text. (7 marks vocational, 3.5 marks academic)

_____ are put on the number of Olympic sports.

I.O.C. use _____ to help them choose.

Sports usually chosen if a) there is _____ of playing them

b) they are popular in several countries

But: baseball dropped 2012, although there is _____ for it, even outside U.S.A.

Why? Probably _____ 2 factors:

a) most Europeans have _____ baseball

b) the _____ of I.O.C. members are European

Answers: Limits / various criteria / a tradition / a large following / a combination of / little interest in / majority

Passage 2

Read the text about character and complete the tasks below.

The question of how much of our character is due to biology and how much is shaped by experience (often called the 'nature or nurture' argument), has been going on for centuries. It's a vital question that has implications for many different fields, from psychology to politics. If someone was born selfish, for example, how can we criticise them for their selfishness? If, on the other hand, our character depends on how we are brought up, childcare and education become much more important.

Although the evidence is complex and there are extreme views on both sides, there is a consensus among experts that the definition of an individual is a combination of genetics and upbringing. To put it simply: just because you're born a certain way doesn't mean you can't change.

1. Complete the sentences with words from the text. (5 marks vocational, 2.5 marks academic)

1. The 'nature or nurture' debate has many important _____ in different areas.
2. You can't _____ someone for being the way they were born.
3. There are _____ opinions about this subject.
4. Probably, every _____ is a mixture of the two factors.
5. Even if your character is natural, you can still _____ it.

Answers: *implications / criticise / extreme / individual / change*

2. Choose the best ending for the sentences. (8 marks vocational, 4 marks academic)

1. The 'nature or nurture' argument is about
A what makes a person's character.
B why biology is an important subject.
2. This is an important debate because
A it has continued for a long time.
B it has an effect on many subjects.
3. If upbringing is seen as the main factor,
A our character will be different.
B more depends on education.
4. Most scientists agree that
A nature and nurture are both important.
B it is a complex argument.

Answers: *1.A; 2.B; 3.B; 4.A*

Passage 3

Read the text about flying and complete the tasks below.

Ask most school students who flew the first aeroplane and they will tell you it was the Wright brothers in 1903. But, as with many historical "facts", there is some argument about it. In Brazil, for example, people claim their countryman Alberto Santos- Dumont was the first, three years after that. Others point to a newspaper story in 1901 saying that Gustave Whitehead flew his machine in a circle, changing direction by moving his body from side to side.

Experts agreed that a flight had to be more than just a few metres, in a self-powered machine, and with a person controlling the aircraft. Some had another rule: the machine shouldn't need extra help to get into the air. This is why some people question whether the Wright brothers were really the first. The other problem was that the Wrights were the only people who could control their machine.

1. Answer the questions. (5 marks)

1. Why does the writer use inverted commas around the word "facts"?
2. What nationality was Alberto Santos-Dumont?
3. What did Whitehead use to control his aircraft?
4. What rule was there about the first flying machine?
5. Who could fly the Wright brothers' plane apart from the brothers themselves?

Answers

1.It may not be a true fact at all.

2.Brazilian

3.his body

4.It had to be self-powered // It had to be controlled by a person.

5.Nobody / no-one

2. Decide if the sentences are TRUE or FALSE according to the text. Then write the words from the text that tell you the answer. (10 marks)

1. People disagree about the date of the Wright brothers' flight.

TRUE / FALSE

Text _____

2. Many things that people believe are not definitely true.

TRUE / FALSE

Text _____

3. Some experts think Santos-Dumont flew a plane before the Wright brothers.

TRUE / FALSE

Text _____

4. There were three main "rules" about what a flight should be.

TRUE / FALSE

Text _____

5. The Wright brothers' aircraft needed extra help to get into the air.

TRUE / FALSE

Text _____

Answers:

FALSE – ask most school students who flew the first aeroplane and they will tell you it was the Wright brothers in 1903 TRUE – as with many historical "facts", there is some argument about it FALSE – in Brazil, for example, people claim their countryman Alberto Santos-Dumont was the first, three years after that TRUE – experts agreed that a flight had to be more than just a few metres, in a self-powered machine, and with a person controlling the aircraft TRUE – the machine shouldn't need extra help to get into the air. This is why some people question whether the Wright brothers were really the first

Section 2: Vocabulary

1. Choose the correct adjective to go with the definitions on the left. (2.5 marks)

1. Concerned with helping other people

humanitarian / essential / amateur

2. Very angry

inflexible / astonished / infuriated

3. Showing good possibilities for the future

promoting / promising / pretending

4. Able to speak a language easily

fluent / frequent / accurate

5. Not willing to change opinions

controversial / stubborn / selfish

Answers: *humanitarian / infuriated / promising / fluent / stubborn*

2. Join the words in the table to make fixed phrases, then use them to complete the Sentences (5 marks)

job	share
market	security
stage	countrymen
up	market
fellow	fright

1. When he was living abroad he enjoyed spending time with his _____

2. The company is trying to move _____ to attract richer customers.

3. It's common for actors to suffer from _____

4. We need to spend more on advertising in order to increase our _____

5. For some people, _____ is more important than a high salary.

Answers: *fellow countrymen / up market / stage fright / market share / job security*

3. A Complete the sentences with nouns from the box. (10 marks)

breakthrough sector appeal prospects charity perceptions puzzle trial fantasy convictions

1. He works for a _____ that helps homeless people.
2. After working on this problem for years, scientists have finally made a _____.
3. Let's give him a _____ to see if he's good enough.
4. The main aim of marketing is to change people's _____ of a product.
5. I've no idea why this happened; it's a complete _____ to me.

Answers: charity / breakthrough / trial / perceptions / puzzle

B Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with nouns from the box.

1. If you think making money is easy, you're living in a world of **unreality**.
2. It's a difficult time now but the **possibilities** for the future are good.
3. Working for a company is often better paid than working in the public **section of the economy**.
4. She has very strong political beliefs.
5. Lots of people like him but personally I can't understand his attraction.

Answers: fantasy / prospects / sector / convictions / appeal

4. Add the correct preposition to the sentences. (2.5 marks)

to throughout with at to

1. Several people were talking _____ the film.
2. We ate at 6.30, which is earlier than I'm accustomed _____.
3. There are a few people in my class that I don't get on _____.
4. I really object _____ paying for services that I don't use.
5. Some people think they have to succeed _____ all costs.

Answers: throughout / to / with / to / at

5. Match verbs and particles from the box to make phrasal verbs, then use them to complete the sentences, changing the tense or form of the verb if necessary. (5 marks)

VERB	PARTICLE
leave	on
get	out
rule	onto
bring	out
cling	up

1. Many expatriates _____ traditions from their country of origin.
2. The definition wasn't necessary so I _____ it _____.
3. _____ four children while her husband was away was very hard.
4. Although we have similar characters, my sister and I don't _____ very well.
5. It's a very unlikely result but _____ it _____ completely would be a mistake.

Answers: cling onto / left (it) out / Bringing up / get on / ruling (it) out

Section 3: Language

1. Report the questions. (5 marks)

1. "How many copies do you need?"

I asked the manager _____

2. "Do you want me to mention this in the report?"

I asked her _____

3. "Are you happy in your new job?"

I asked my brother _____

4. "Where are you planning to go next?"

I asked the tourists _____

5. "Have you finished reading that book yet?"

I asked my mother _____

Answers:

1.... *how many copies he/she needed.*

2.... *if/whether she wanted me to mention it/this in the report.*

3. ... *if/whether he was happy in his new job.*

4.... *where they were planning to go next.*

5.... *if/whether she had finished reading the book (yet).*

2. Re-write the sentences, keeping the same meaning. (5 marks)

1. I didn't speak to him when I had the chance.

I wish I _____.

2. If you don't apply for it, you'll be sorry.

You'll regret _____.

3. Not replying sooner was a mistake.

You should _____.

4. He regrets not accepting my offer of help.

He wishes _____.

5. Paying the money in advance was a silly thing to do.

You shouldn't _____.

Answers:

1. *I wish I had spoken to him when I had the chance.*

2. *You'll regret not applying for it.*

3. *You should have replied sooner.*

4. *He wishes he had accepted my offer of help.*

5. *You shouldn't have paid the money in advance.*

3. Correct the sentences. (There is one mistake in each sentence.) (5 marks)

1. You didn't understand the question, wasn't it?

2. My parents warned me for spending all the money at once.

3. It's always a good idea to have a second plan as a standout.

4. They're having painted their house next week.

5. He has a lot of qualifications but not much experiences.

Answers:

1. *You didn't understand the question, **did you**?*

2. *My parents warned me **against** spending all the money at once.*

*OR My parents warned me **not to spend** all the money at once.*

3. *It's always a good idea to have a second plan as a **standby**.*

4. *They're having **their house painted** next week.*

5. *He has a lot of qualifications but not much experience.*

4. Write a/an, the or X (no article needed) in the spaces. (5 marks)

1. He makes mistakes because he never listens to _____ advice from others.

2. Do you know if there's _____ good hotel near here?

3. This is _____ book you said you needed to borrow.

4. There's _____ big difference in quality between the two products.

Answers: 1.X 2.a 3.the 4.a; X

5. Choose the correct answer. (5 marks)

1. He's late, so I think he should / must have missed the bus.

2. She could / may have bought it but she'd already spent all her money.

3. I'm not surprised he was angry; you shouldn't take / shouldn't have taken his book without asking.

5. This must have been / must be the right one because it's the only one left.

Answers: must / could / shouldn't have taken / could / must be

Section 4: Writing

Please choose one of the following writing tasks.

القسم الادبي 1. Write a short business letter to a company, asking for a copy of their product list, with prices, and asking about possible price reductions for large orders. Use the structure below.

Dear Sir/Madam
I am writing to _____

We are interested _____ a number of electrical parts for our heating system.
This would be a large order, so _____
_____ .
I look _____
Yours faithfully,

القسم العلمي 2. Write a short essay (150–200 words) about the school subjects that you are best and worst at. Use the structure below.

Paragraph 1: say what subject(s) you are good at and explain why

Paragraph 2: say what subject(s) you are not good at and explain why

Paragraph 3: give an example of a skill you would like to improve in future and say how you might do this

Answers:

1.

Dear Sir/Madam
I am writing to ask for a copy of your product list, with prices.
We are interested in purchasing a large number of electrical parts for our heating system.
This would be a large order, so we would need to know if there is a guarantee on these parts, and how long it is. We would also require delivery within four weeks of placing the order. Could you confirm that this is possible?
We would be grateful if you could send details of methods of payment and whether the prices can be reduced for a large order.
I look forward to hearing from you.
Yours faithfully,

2.

I am a 12th grade student at the scientific stream ^{الفرع العلمي} (Tawjihi), so I have been studying many subjects such as English, Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Religion, Arabic and Technology. Among them, I am good at English and technology. Actually they are my favourite subjects. I think they should be the most important two subjects for all students nowadays. English has become the international language of education and work. Technology has become a part and parcel ^{جزء لا يتجزأ} of every field in our life.

On the other hand, I am not good at chemistry and biology. Actually, I think they are difficult subjects for me because I am not interested in them. Also, they are not related to what I like to study and work in future.

For me, I am, particularly, interested in ICT business. I hope, one day, I will be a successful business man\ woman. Therefore, I am planning to join related courses after Tawjihi to develop the skills of starting and running this kind of business.